

## Acrobat JavaScript **Scripting Reference**

Technical Note #5431

**Version: Acrobat 6.0** 



#### ADOBE SYSTEMS INCORPORATED

#### Corporate Headquarters

345 Park Avenue San Jose, CA 95110-2704 (408) 536-6000 http://partners.adobe.com Copyright 2004 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.

NOTICE: All information contained herein is the property of Adobe Systems Incorporated. No part of this publication (whether in hardcopy or electronic form) may be reproduced or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written consent of the Adobe Systems Incorporated.

PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated. All instances of the name PostScript in the text are references to the PostScript language as defined by Adobe Systems Incorporated unless otherwise stated. The name PostScript also is used as a product trademark for Adobe Systems' implementation of the PostScript language interpreter.

Except as otherwise stated, any reference to a "PostScript printing device," "PostScript display device," or similar item refers to a printing device, display device or item (respectively) that contains PostScript technology created or licensed by Adobe Systems Incorporated and not to devices or items that purport to be merely compatible with the PostScript language.

Adobe, the Adobe logo, Acrobat, the Acrobat logo, Acrobat Capture, Distiller, PostScript, the PostScript logo and Reader are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

Apple, Macintosh, and Power Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the United States and other countries. PowerPC is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation in the United States. ActiveX, Microsoft, Windows, and Windows NT are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

This publication and the information herein is furnished AS IS, is subject to change without notice, and should not be construed as a commitment by Adobe Systems Incorporated. Adobe Systems Incorporated assumes no responsibility or liability for any errors or inaccuracies, makes no warranty of any kind (express, implied, or statutory) with respect to this publication, and expressly disclaims any and all warranties of merchantability, fitness for particular purposes, and noninfringement of third party rights.

Preface		19
	Introduction	
	Document Conventions	19
	Other Sources of Information	23 23
Acrobat	JavaScript Scripting Reference	25
	ADBC Object.  ADBC Properties.  SQL Types  JavaScript Types  ADBC Methods.  getDataSourceList  newConnection	26 26 27 27 27
	AlternatePresentation Object  AlternatePresentation Properties  active  type  AlternatePresentation Methods  start  stop	29 29 29 30 30
	Annot Object	31
	Annot Properties  alignment  AP  arrowBegin  arrowEnd  attachlcon  author  borderEffectIntensity  borderEffectStyle  contents	33 34 35 35 35 36 36

	fillColor	
9	gestures	. 38
I	hidden	. 38
i	inReplyTo	. 38
1	modDate	. 38
	name	
	notelcon	
	noView	
	page	
	point	
	points	
	popupOpen	
1	popupRect	. 41
	print	. 42
	quads	. 42
	· rect	
	readOnly	
	richContents	
	rotate	
	strokeColor	
	textFont	
	textSize	
1	toggleNoView	. 45
1	type	. 46
9	soundlcon	
,	width	
Ann	not Methods	
	destroy	
	·	
	getProps	
	getStateInModel	
	setProps	
1	transitionToState	. 49
Ann Ohiect		50
	Properties	
	activeDocs	
	calculate	. 51
1	focusRect	. 51
1	formsVersion	. 51
	fromPDFConverters	
	fs	
	fullscreen	
	language	
	numPlugIns	
	openInPlace	
	platform	
İ	plugIns	. 55
i	printColorProfiles	. 55
į	printerNames	. 55
	runtimeHighlight	
	runtimeHighlightColor	
		. 50

thermometer	56
toolbar	57
toolbarHorizontal	57
toolbarVertical	57
viewerType	
viewerVariation	
viewerVersion	58
App Methods	58
addMenuItem	
addSubMenu	
addToolButton	
alert	
beep	
clearInterval	
clearTimeOut	
execMenultem	
getNthPlugInNamegetNthPlugInName	
getPath	
goBack	
goForward	
hideMenultem	
hideToolbarButton	
listMenultems	
listToolbarButtons	
mailGetAddrs	
mailMsg	
newDoc	
newFDF	
openDoc	
openFDF	
popUpMenu	
popUpMenuEx	
removeToolButton	
response	
setInterval	
setTimeOut	81
Bookmark Object	82
Bookmark Properties	
children	
color	
doc	
name	83
open	84
parent	
style	
Bookmark Methods	
createChild	
execute	
insertChild	
remove	

setAction	86
Catalog Object	87
Catalog Properties	
isldle	
jobs	
Catalog Methods	
remove	
CatalogJob Generic Object	89
Certificate Object	89
Certificate Properties	90
binary	
issuerDN	
keyUsage	
MD5Hash	
serialNumber	
subjectCN	
subjectDN	
usage	91
Collab Object	93
Collab Methods	93
addStateModel	93
removeStateModel	94
Color Object	95
Color Arrays	95
Color Properties	96
Color Methods	
convert	
equal	98
Column Generic Object	98
ColumnInfo Generic Object	99
Connection Object	99
Connection Methods	
close	100
newStatement	
getTableList	
getColumnList	101
Console Object	102
Console Methods	
show	
hide	
println	
Data Object	103

Data Properties	
creationDate	
modDate	
MIMEType	
name	
path	
size	
DataSourceInfo Generic Object	
Dbg Object	
Dbg Properties	
bps	
Dbg Methods	
c <sub>.</sub>	
cb	
q	
sb	
si	
sn	
so	
sv	
Directory Object	
Directory Properties	11
info	11
Directory Methods	14
connect11	14
DirConnection Object	14
DirConnection Properties	15
canList	15
canDoCustomSearch11	15
canDoCustomUlSearch	15
canDoStandardSearch	16
groups	16
name	16
uiName	16
DirConnection Methods11	17
search	17
setOutputFields	19
Doc Object	19
Doc Access from JavaScript	20
Doc Properties	20
alternatePresentations	
author	
baseURL	22
bookmarkRoot	
calculate	22
creationDate	22
creator	23

dataObjects	
delay	
dirty	123
disclosed	124
documentFileName	124
external	125
filesize	125
icons	125
info	126
keywords	127
layout	128
metadata	128
modDate	129
numFields	129
numPages	129
numTemplates	129
path	129
pageNum	130
permStatusReady	130
producer	130
securityHandler	130
selectedAnnots	131
sounds	131
spellDictionaryOrder	132
spellLanguageOrder	132
subject	132
templates	132
title	133
URL	133
zoom	133
zoomType	134
Doc Methods	134
addAnnot	134
addField	135
addlcon	
addLink	
addRecipientListCryptFilter	139
addScript	140
addThumbnails	
addWeblinks	
bringToFront	141
calculateNow	
closeDoc	142
createDataObject	
createTemplate	
deletePages	
deleteSound	
encryptForRecipients	
exportAsText	
exportAsFDF	
exportAsXFDF	150

exportDataObject
exportXFAData
extractPages
flattenPages
getAnnot
getAnnots
getDataObject
getField
getLegalWarnings
getLinks
getNthFieldName
getNthTemplate
getOCGs
getPageBox
getPageLabel
getPageNthWord
getPageNthWordQuads
getPageNumWords
getPageRotation
getPageTransition
getPrintParams
getSound
getTemplate
getURL
gotoNamedDest
importAnFDF
importAnXFDF
importDataObject
importizon
importSound
importTextData
importXFAData
insertPages
mailDoc
mailForm
movePage
newPage
print
removeDataObject
removeField
removelcon
removeLinks
removeTemplate
removeThumbnails
removeWeblinks
replacePages
resetForm
saveAs
scroll
selectPageNthWord
3010001 agervative of a

setAction	
setPageAction	
setPageBoxes	
setPageLabels	
setPageRotations	
setPageTabOrder	
setPageTransitions	
spawnPageFromTemplatespawnPageFromTemplate	
submitForm	
syncAnnotScan	
Error Objects	
Error Properties	
fileName	
lineNumber	
message	
name	
Error Methods	
toString	
Event Object	
Event Type/Name Combinations	
Document Event Processing	
Form Event Processing	
Event Properties	
change	
changeEx	
commitKey	
fieldFull	
keyDown	
modifier	
name	
rc	
richChange	
richChangeEx	
richValue	
selEnd	
selStart	
shift	
source	
target	
targetName	
type	
value	
willCommit	
FDF Object	
FDF Properties	
deleteOption	
isSigned	
numEmbeddedFiles	222

FDF Methods	222
addContact	
addEmbeddedFile	
addRequest	
close	
mail	
save	
signatureClear	
signatureSign	
signatureValidate	228
Field Object	229
Field Access from JavaScript	229
Field Properties	
alignment	
borderStyle	
buttonAlignX	
buttonAlignY	
buttonFitBounds	
buttonPosition	
buttonScaleHow	
buttonScaleWhen	
calcOrderIndex	
charLimit	
comb	
commitOnSelChange	
currentValueIndices	
defaultStyle	
defaultValue	
doNotScroll	
doNotSpellCheck	
delay	
display	
doc	
editable	
exportValues	
fileSelect	
fillColor	
hidden	
highlight	
lineWidth	
multiline	
multipleSelection	
name	
numltems	
page	
print	
radiosInUnison	
readonly	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2 <del>4</del> 0 246

required	247
richText	248
richValue	248
rotation	250
strokeColor	250
style	250
submitName	251
textColor	251
textFont	251
textSize	253
type	
userName	
value	
valueAsString	
Field Methods	
browseForFileToSubmit	
·	
buttonGetlcon	
buttonImportIcon	
buttonSetCaption	
buttonSetIcon	
checkThisBox	
clearItems	
defaultIsChecked	260
deleteltemAt	
getArray	262
getItemAt	262
getLock	263
insertItemAt	263
isBoxChecked	264
isDefaultChecked	265
setAction	265
setFocus	266
setItems	
setLock	
signatureGetSeedValue	
signatureInfo	
signatureSetSeedValue	
signatureSign	
signatureValidate	
-	
FullScreen Object	276
FullScreen Properties	276
backgroundColor	
clickAdvances	
cursor	
defaultTransition	
escapeExits	
isFullScreen	
loop	
timeDelay	
umerelay	∠/ŏ

transitions	278
Global Object	279
Creating Global Properties	279
Deleting Global Properties	279
Global Methods	280
setPersistent	280
subscribe	281
Icon Generic Object	282
Icon Stream Generic Object	282
Identity Object	282
Identity Properties	
corporation	
email	
loginName	
Index Object	
Index Object:	
available	
name	
path	
selected	284
Index Methods	
build	285
Link Object	285
Link Properties	286
borderColor	
borderWidth	
highlightMode	
rect	
setAction	
OCG Object	
OCG Object:	
name	
state	
OCG Methods	
setAction	288
Plugln Object	289
PlugIn Properties	
certified	
loaded	
name	
path	290

version	290
printParams Object	290
PrintParams Properties	291
binaryOK	291
bitmapDPI	291
colorOverride	291
colorProfile	292
constants	
downloadFarEastFonts	
fileName	
firstPage	
flags	294
fontPolicy	296
gradientDPl	296
interactive	297
lastPage	297
pageHandling	298
pageSubset	298
printAslmage	299
printContent	299
printerName	300
psLevel	300
rasterFlags	300
reversePages	302
tileLabel	302
tileMark	302
tileOverlap	303
tileScale	303
transparencyLevel	303
usePrinterCRD	303
useT1Conversion	304
RDN Generic Object	304
Report Object	
Report Properties	
absIndent	
color	
size	
style	
Report Methods	
breakPage	
divide	
indent	
outdent	
open	
save	
mail	
Report	310 310
writeText	つしし

Row Generic Object	11
Search Object	12
Search Properties	
available	
docInfo	
docText	
docXMP3	
bookmarks	
ignoreAsianCharacterWidth	
indexes	
jpegExif	
legacySearch	
markup	
matchWholeWord	
maxDocs	
proximity	
refine	
soundex	
stem	
thesaurus	
wordMatching	
Search Methods	
addIndex	
getIndexForPath	
query	
removelndex	
Security Object	18
Security Properties	
handlers	
validateSignaturesOnOpen	
Security Methods	
chooseRecipientsDialog	
getHandler	
exportToFile	
importFromFile	
SecurityHandler Object	
SecurityHandler Properties	
appearances	
digitalIDs	
directories	
directoryHandlers	
isLoggedIn	
loginName	
loginPath	
name	
signAuthor	
signFDF	
signInvisible	

signValidate
signVisible
uiName
SecurityHandler Methods
login
logout
newDirectory
setPasswordTimeout
SignatureInfo Object
, , ,
SOAP Object
SOAP Properties
wireDump
SOAP Methods
connect
request
response
streamDecode
streamEncode
stringFromStream
•
Sound Object
Sound Properties
name
Sound Methods
play
pause
stop
Span Object
Span Properties
alignment
fontFamily
fontStretch
fontStyle
text
textColor
textSize
strikethrough
subscript
superscript
underline
Spell Object
Spell Properties
available
dictionaryNames

dictionaryOrder	
domainNames	
languages	
languageOrder	
Spell Methods	
addDictionary	
addWord	
check	
checkText	
checkWord	
customDictionaryClose	
customDictionaryCreate	
customDictionaryDelete	
customDictionaryExport	
customDictionaryOpen	
ignoreAll	
removeDictionary	
removeWord	
userWords	3/0
Statement Object	370
Statement Properties	371
columnCount	
rowCount	
Statement Methods	
execute	
getColumn	
getColumnArray	
getRow	
nextRow	
TableInfo Generic Object	375
Template Object	375
Template Properties	
hidden	
name	
Template Methods	
·	
•	
Thermometer Object	377
Thermometer Properties	378
cancelled	378
duration	378
value	378
text	378
Thermometer Methods	378
begin	378
end	379
TTS Object	370
•	
TTS Properties	380

	available	30
	numSpeakers	
	pitch	
	soundCues	
	speaker	
	speechRate	
	volume	
	TTS Methods	
	getNthSpeakerName	
	pause	
	qSilence	
	qSound	
	qText	
	reset	
	resume	
	stop	
	this Object	
	Variable and Function Name Conflicts	35
	Util Object	35
	Util Methods	36
	printf	
	printd	
	printx	
	scand	
	spansToXML	
	·	
	XFA Object	)2
New Fea	ntures and Changes .........................39	5
	Acrobat 6.0 Changes	) [
	Introduced in Acrobat 6.0	
	Modified in Acrobat 6.0	
	Deprecated in Acrobat 6.0	
	Introduced in Acrobat 6.0.2	)5
	Acrobat 5.0 Changes	)6
	Introduced in Acrobat 5.0	)6
	Modified in Acrobat 5.0	13
	Deprecated in Acrobat 5.0	
	Modified in Acrobat 5.05	
	Modified in Adobe 5.1 Reader	
	Modified III Adobe 5.1 Redder	ı

# Preface

#### Introduction

JavaScript is the cross-platform scripting language of Adobe Acrobat®. Through its JavaScript extensions, Acrobat exposes much of the functionality of the viewer and its plugins to the document author/form designer. This functionality, which was originally designed for within-document processing of forms, has been expanded and extended in recent versions of Acrobat to include the use of JavaScript in batch processing of collections of PDF documents, for developing and maintaining an online collaboration scheme, and for communicating with local databases through ADBC. Acrobat JavaScript objects, properties and methods can also be accessed through Visual Basic to automate the processing of PDF documents.

#### What's In This Document

- Acrobat JavaScript Scripting Reference: Describes in detail all objects, properties and methods within the Acrobat extension to JavaScript, and gives code examples
- New Features and Changes: Summarizes the new features and changes introduced in Adobe Acrobat 6.0 and in Adobe Acrobat 5.0.

#### **Document Conventions**

This document uses font conventions common to all Acrobat reference documents, and also uses a *quick bar* for many methods and properties to summarize their availability and usage restrictions.

#### **Font Conventions Used in This Book**

The Acrobat documentation uses text styles according to the following conventions.

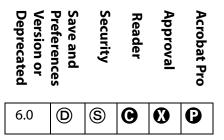
Font	Used for	Examples
monospaced	Paths and filenames	C:\templates\mytmpl.fm
	Code examples set off from plain text	These are variable declarations:  AVMenu commandMenu, helpMenu;

Font	Used for	Examples
monospaced bold	Code items within plain text	The <b>GetExtensionID</b> method
	Parameter names and literal values in reference documents	The enumeration terminates if <b>proc</b> returns <b>false</b> .
monospaced italic	Pseudocode	ACCB1 void ACCB2 ExeProc(void) { do something }
	Placeholders in code examples	AFSimple_Calculate(cFunction, cFields)
blue	Live links to Web pages	The Acrobat Solutions Network URL is: <a href="http://partners/adobe.com/asn/">http://partners/adobe.com/asn/</a>
	Live links to sections within this document	See Using the SDK.
	Live links to other Acrobat SDK documents	See the Acrobat Core API Overview.
	Live links to code items within this document	Test whether an <b>ASAtom</b> exists.
bold	PostScript language and PDF operators, keywords, dictionary key names	The <b>setpagedevice</b> operator
	User interface names	The <b>File</b> menu
italic	Document titles that are not live links	Acrobat Core API Overview
	New terms	User space specifies coordinates for
	PostScript variables	filename <b>deletefile</b>

#### **Quick Bars**

At the beginning of most property and method descriptions, a small table or *quick bar* provides a summary of the item's availability and usage recommendations.

This sample illustrates a quick bar, with descriptive column headings that are not normally shown.



The following tables show the symbols that can appear in each column and their meanings

#### **Column 1: Version or Deprecated**

#.# A number indicates the version of the software in which a property or method became available. If the number is specified, then the property or method is available only in versions of the Acrobat software greater than or equal to that number.

For Adobe Acrobat 6.0, there are some compatibility issues with older versions. Before accessing this property or method, the script should check that the forms version is greater than or equal to that number to ensure backward compatibility. For example:

```
if (typeof app.formsVersion !=
    "undefined" && app.formsVersion >= 6.0)
{
      // Perform version specific operations.
}
```

If the first column is blank, no compatibility checking is necessary.

As the Acrobat JavaScript extensions have evolved, some properties and methods have been superseded by other more flexible or appropriate properties and methods. The use of these older methods are discouraged and marked by (X) in the version column.

#### **Column 2: Save and Preferences**

Using this property or method dirties (modifies) the PDF document. If the document is subsequently saved, the effects of this method are saved as well.

#### **Column 2: Save and Preferences**

P

The preferences symbol indicates that even though this property does not change the document, it can permanently change a user's application preferences.

#### **Column 3: Security**

 $\odot$ 

This property or method may only be available during certain events for security reasons (for example, batch processing, application start, or execution within the console). See the Event Object for details of the various Acrobat events.

#### **Column 4: Availability in Adobe Reader**

If the column is blank, the property or method is allowed in any version of the Adobe Reader.

- The property or method is not allowed in any version of the Adobe Reader.
- The property or method is allowed only in version 5.1, or later, of the Adobe Reader, not in versions 5.05 or below.
- The property or method can be accessed only in the Adobe 5.1 Reader depending on document rights (see Modified in Adobe 5.1 Reader).
  - **1** requires Advanced Forms Features rights
    - **©** requires the right to manipulate Comments.
    - S requires document Save rights.

#### **Column 5: Availability in Adobe Acrobat Approval**

If the column is blank, the property or method is allowed in Acrobat Approval.

The property or method is not allowed in Acrobat Approval.

#### **Column 6: Availability in Adobe Acrobat**

If the column is blank, the property or method is allowed in Acrobat Std and Acrobat Pro.

The property or method is available *only* in Acrobat Pro.



#### **Online Help**

The Web offers a great many resources to help you with JavaScript in general as well as JavaScript for PDF. For example:

- http://partners.adobe.com/asn/acrobat/—A listing of Acrobat resources for developers.
   This listing includes the following:
  - http://www.adobe.com/support/forums/main.html—Adobe Systems, Inc. provides dedicated online support forums for all Adobe products, including Acrobat and Adobe Reader.
  - http://www.adobe.com/support/database.html—In addition to the forums, Adobe maintains a searchable support database with answers to commonly asked questions.
- http://forum.planetpdf.com/—This popular area of the PlanetPDF website contains discussion forums for beginners, developers, forms integrators, and more. Experts from around the world participate in the Planet PDF Forum.
- PlanetPDF (http://www.planetpdf.com) has a section specifically devoted to JavaScript examples, called Planet PDF Developers.

#### References

#### Core JavaScript 1.5 Documentation

Complete documentation for JavaScript 1.5, the version used by Acrobat 6.0, is available on the web at http://devedge.netscape.com/central/javascript/.

Core JavaScript Guide, Netscape Communications Corporation. Part 1 of this document gives a conceptual overview of the core JavaScript language. This document is available in html format at <a href="http://devedge.netscape.com/library/manuals/2000/javascript/1.5/guide/">http://devedge.netscape.com/library/manuals/2000/javascript/1.5/guide/</a>. Note: The rest of the document concerns Netscape's extensions to core JavaScript and are not applicable in the Acrobat environment.

Core JavaScript Reference, Netscape Communications Corporation. Parts 1 and 2 are references to the core JavaScript language. This document is available in html format at http://devedge.netscape.com/library/manuals/2000/javascript/1.5/reference/. Note: The rest of the document concerns Netscape's extensions to core JavaScript and are not applicable in the Acrobat environment.

#### **Adobe Web Documentation**

PDF Reference, Fourth Edition, Version 1.5. The PDF Reference provides a description of the PDF file format and is intended primarily for application developers wishing to develop PDF producer applications that create PDF files directly.

http://partners.adobe.com/asn/tech/pdf/specifications.jsp

Acrobat Core API Overview, Technical Note #5190. Gives an overview of the objects and methods provided by the plug-in API of the Acrobat viewer. This document is available with

the Adobe Acrobat Plug-ins SDK CD-ROM or on the Adobe Web site http://partners.adobe.com/asn/acrobat/docs.jsp.

Acrobat Core API Reference, Technical Note #5191. Describes in detail the objects and methods provided by the Acrobat viewer's plug-in API. This document is available with the Adobe Acrobat Plug-ins SDK CD-ROM or on the Adobe Web site <a href="http://partners.adobe.com/asn/acrobat/docs.jsp">http://partners.adobe.com/asn/acrobat/docs.jsp</a>.

Acrobat Development Overview, Technical Note #5167. Describes how to develop Acrobat viewer plug-ins on the various platforms. http://partners.adobe.com/asn/acrobat/docs.jsp.

Programming Acrobat JavaScript using Visual Basic, Technical Note #5417. This document gives you the information you need to get started using the extended functionality of JavaScript from a Visual Basic programming environment.

http://partners.adobe.com/asn/acrobat/docs.jsp



## Acrobat JavaScript Scripting Reference

## **ADBC Object**

5.0		•	

The Acrobat Database Connectivity (ADBC) plug-in allows JavaScripts inside of PDF documents to access databases through a consistent object model. The object model is based on general principles used in the object models for the ODBC and JDBC APIs. Like ODBC and JDBC, ADBC is a means of communicating with a database though SQL or Structured Query Language.

ADBC is a Windows-only feature and requires ODBC (Open Database Connectivity from Microsoft Corporation) to be installed on the client machine.

**NOTE:** (Security **S**): It is important to note that ADBC provides no security for any of the databases it is programmed to access. It is the responsibility of the database administrator to keep all data secure.

The **ADBC** object, described here, is a global object whose methods allow a JavaScript to create database connection contexts or connections. Related objects used in database access are described separately:

Object	Brief Description
ADBC Object	An object through which a list of accessible databases can be obtained and a connection can be made to one of them.
Connection Object	An object through which a list of tables in the connected database can be obtained.
Statement Object	An object through which SQL statements can be executed and rows retrieved based on the query.

## **ADBC Properties**

## **SQL Types**

5.0			•	
-----	--	--	---	--

The ADBC object has the following constant properties representing various SQL Types:

Constant property name	value	version
SQLT_BIGINT	0	
SQLT_BINARY	1	
SQLT_BIT	2	
SQLT_CHAR	3	
SQLT_DATE	4	
SQLT_DECIMAL	5	
SQLT_DOUBLE	6	
SQLT_FLOAT	7	
SQLT_INTEGER	8	
SQLT_LONGVARBINARY	9	
SQLT_LONGVARCHAR	10	
SQLT_NUMERIC	11	
SQLT_REAL	12	
SQLT_SMALLINT	13	
SQLT_TIME	14	
SQLT_TIMESTAMP	15	
SQLT_TINYINT	16	
SQLT_VARBINARY	17	
SQLT_VARCHAR	18	
SQLT_NCHAR	19	6.0
SQLT_NVARCHAR	20	6.0

Constant property name	value	version
SQLT_NTEXT	21	6.0

The **type** properties of the Column Generic Object and ColumnInfo Generic Object use these properties.

## **JavaScript Types**



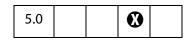
The **ADBC** object has the following constant properties representing various JavaScript data types.

<b>Constant Property Name</b>	value
Numeric	0
String	1
Binary	2
Boolean	3
Time	4
Date	5
TimeStamp	6

The methods  ${\tt statement.getColumn}$  and  ${\tt statement.getColumnArray}$  use these types.

### **ADBC Methods**

## get Data Source List



Obtains information about the databases accessible from a given system.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

An array containing a DataSourceInfo Generic Object for each accessible database on the system. The method never fails but may return a zero-length array.

#### **Example**

See **newConnection** for an example.

#### newConnection



Creates a **connection** object associated with the specified database. Optionally, you can supply a user ID and a password.

Note: (Security S): It is possible to connect to a database using a connection string with no DSN, but this is only permitted, beginning with Acrobat 6.0, during a console, batch or menu event

#### **Parameters**

cDSN	The data source name (DSN) of the database.	
cUID	(optional) User ID.	
cPWD	(optional) Password.	

#### Returns

A Connection Object, or **null** on failure.

#### Example

```
/* First, get the array of DataSourceInfo Objects available on the
system */
var aList = ADBC.getDataSourceList();
console.show(); console.clear();
try {
     /* now display them, while searching for the one named
        "q32000data". */
    var DB = "", msg = "";
     if (aList != null) {
           for (var i=0; i < aList.length; i++) {</pre>
                  console.println("Name: "+aList[i].name);
                  console.println("Description: "+aList[i].description);
                  // and choose one of interest
                  if (aList[i].name=="q32000data")
                         DB = aList[i].name;
           }
```

## **AlternatePresentation Object**

This object provides an interface to the document's particular alternate presentation. Use doc.alternatePresentations to acquire an alternatePresentation object.

## **AlternatePresentation Properties**

#### active



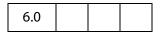
**true** if presentation is currently active and **false** otherwise. When a presentation is active it controls how the document that owns it is displayed on the screen.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

#### Example

See **start** for an example.

## type



The type of the alternate presentation. Currently, the only supported type is "SlideShow".

Type: String Access: R.

#### AlternatePresentation Methods

#### start



Switches document view into the alternate presentation mode and makes this **AlternatePresentation** object **active**. An exception is thrown if this method is called if any (this or another) alternate presentation is already active.

#### **Parameters**

cOnStop	(optional) Expression to be evaluated by Acrobat when presentation completes for any reason (as a result of a call to stop, an explicit user action, or presentation logic itself).
cCommand	(optional) Command or script to pass to the alternate presentation. This command is presentation-specific (not an Acrobat JavaScript expression).

#### Returns

**Nothing** 

#### **Example**

Assume there is a named presentation, "MySlideShow", within the document.

```
// oMySlideShow is an AlternatePresentation object
oMySlideShow = this.alternatePresentations.MySlideShow;
if (!oMySlideShow.active) oMySlideShow.start();
```

Note **this.alternatePresentations**, used to access the specified presentation by property name.

#### stop



Stops the presentation and switches document into the normal (PDF) presentation. An exception is thrown if this method is called when this presentation is not active.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

#### **Example**

Assume **oMySlideShow** is an **AlternatePresentations** object. See **start** for a related example.

```
// stop the show if already active
if (oMySlideShow.active) oMySlideShow.stop();
```

## **Annot Object**

The functionality of the Acrobat Annotation Plug-in is exposed to JavaScript methods through the annot object. An annot object represents a particular Acrobat annotation (that is, an annotation created using the Acrobat annotation tool, or by using doc.addAnnot.) See also doc.getAnnot and doc.getAnnots.

The user interface in Acrobat refers to annotations as comments.

#### **Annotation Types**

Annotations are of different types, as reflected in the **type** property. The types of annotations available are:

Circle
FileAttachment
FreeText
Highlight
Ink
Line
Oval
Rectangle
Polygon
Sound
Square
Squiggly
Stamp
StrikeOut
Text

Some properties are used only with particular types of annotations, as shown in the following table.

Annotation Types	Properties	
All types	type	name
	rect	contents
	page author	modDate

Annotation Types	Properties	
Circle	point popupRect fillColor	strokeColor width
FileAttachment	print attachIcon	
FreeText	alignment fillColor rotate strokeColor	textFont textSize width
Highlight	quads strokeColor	point popupRect
Ink	gestures strokeColor point	popupRect width
Line	points arrowBegin arrowEnd point	popupRect fillColor strokeColor width
Sound	print soundIcon	
Square	point popupRect fillColor	strokeColor width
Squiggly	quads strokeColor	point popupRect
Stamp	point popupRect AP	
StrikeOut	quads strokeColor	point popupRect
Text	print noteIcon	point popupRect
Underline	quads strokeColor	point popupRect

#### **Annotation Access from JavaScript**

Before an annotation can be accessed, it must be "bound" to a JavaScript variable through a method in the Doc Object:

```
var a = this.getAnnot(0, "Important");
```

This example allows the script to now manipulate the annotation named "Important" on page 1 (0-based page numbering system) via the variable **a**. For example, the following code first stores the type of annotation in the variable **thetype**, then changes the author to "John Q. Public".

Note: Adobe 5.1 Reader always allows you to get the value of any **annot** property except **contents**. The ability to set these properties depends on Comments document rights, as indicated by the **©** icon.

## **Annot Properties**

#### alignment



Controls the alignment of the text for a **FreeText** annotation.

Alignment	Value
Left aligned	0
Centered	1
Right aligned	2

Type: Number Access: R/W Annots: FreeText.

#### AP



The named appearance of the stamp to be used in displaying a stamp annotation. The names of the standard stamp annotations are:

Approved
AsIs
Confidential
Departmental

```
Draft
Experimental
Expired
Final
ForComment
ForPublicRelease
NotApproved
NotForPublicRelease
Sold
TopSecret
```

Type: String

Access: R/W

Annots: Stamp.

#### **Example**

```
var annot = this.addAnnot({
    page: 0,
    type: "Stamp",
    author: "A. C. Robat",
    name: "myStamp",
    rect: [400, 400, 550, 500],
    contents: "Try it again, this time with order and method!",
    AP: "NotApproved"
});
```

Note: The name of a particular stamp can be found by opening the PDF file in the Stamps folder that contains the stamp in question. Choose **File > Form > Page Templates** to see a listing of all appearances and their names. For a list of stamp names currently in use in the document, see **doc.icons**.

## arrowBegin



Determines the line cap style which specifies the shape to be used at the beginning of a **Line annot**. Permissible values are:

```
Circle
ClosedArrow
Diamond
None (default)
OpenArrow
Square
```

Type: String

Access: R/W

Annots: Line.

#### Example

See setProps.

#### arrowEnd



Determines the line cap style which specifies the shape to be used at the end of a **Line** annot. Allowed values are:

Circle
ClosedArrow
Diamond
None (default)
OpenArrow
Square

Type: String Access: R/W Annots: Line.

#### **Example**

See setProps.

#### attachIcon



The name of an icon to be used in displaying the annotation. Recognized values are:

Paperclip PushPin (default) Graph Tag

Type: String Access: R/W Annots: FileAttachment.

## author



Gets or sets the author of the annotation.

Type: String Access: R/W Annots: all.

#### Example

See contents.

## border Effect Intensity



The intensity of the border effect, if any. This represents how cloudy a cloudy rectangle, polygon or oval is.

Type: Number Access: R/W Annots: Rectangle, Polygon, Oval.

## borderEffectStyle



If non-empty, the name of a border effect style. Currently, the only supported border effects are the empty string (nothing) or "C" for cloudy.

Type: String Access: R/W Annots: Rectangle, Polygon,
Oval.

#### contents



Accesses the contents of any annotation having a popup. In the case of **Sound** and **FileAttachment** annotations, specifies the text to be displayed as the description of the sound or file attachment.

**Note:** Getting and setting of this property in Acrobat 5.1 Reader depends on Comments document rights.

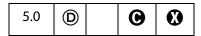
Type: String Access: R/W Annots: all.

#### **Example**

```
var annot = this.addAnnot({
    page: 0,
    type: "Text",
    point: [400,500],
    author: "A. C. Robat",
    contents: "Call Smith to get help on this paragraph.",
    noteIcon: "Help"
});
```

See also addAnnot.

## doc



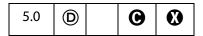
Returns the Doc Object of the document in which the annotation resides.

Type: doc object Access: R Annots: all.

## **Example**

```
var inch = 72;
var annot = this.addAnnot({
    type: "Square",
    rect: [1*inch, 3*inch, 2*inch, 3.5*inch]
});
/* displays, for example,, "file:///C|/Adobe/Annots/myDoc.pdf" */
console.println(annot.doc.URL);
```

# fillColor



Sets the background color for the **Circle**, **Square**, **Line** and **FreeText** annotations. Values are defined by using **transparent**, **gray**, **RGB** or **CMYK** color. See Color Arrays for information on defining color arrays and how values are used with this property.

Type: Color

Access: R/W

Annots: Circle, Square, Line, FreeText.

```
var annot = this.addAnnot(
{
    type: "Circle",
    page: 0,
    rect: [200,200,400,300],
    author: "A. C. Robat",
    name: "myCircle",
    popupOpen: true,
    popupRect: [200,100,400,200],
    contents: "Hi World!",
    strokeColor: color.red,
    fillColor: ["RGB",1,1,.855]
});
```

# gestures



An array of arrays, each representing a stroked path. Each array is a series of alternating  $\mathbf{x}$  and  $\mathbf{y}$  coordinates in *Default User Space*, specifying points along the path. When drawn, the points are connected by straight lines or curves in an implementation-dependent way. See "Ink Annotations" in the PDF Reference for more details.

Type: Array Access: R/W Annots: Ink.

# hidden



If **true**, the annotation is not shown and there is no user interaction, display or printing of the annotation.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Annots: all.

# inReplyTo



If non-empty, the name value of the annot that this annot is in reply to.

Type: String Access: R/W Annots: all.

### modDate



Returns the last modification date for the annotation.

Type: Date Access: R Annots: all.

## Example

// This example prints the modification date to the console
console.println(util.printd("mmmm dd, yyyy", annot.modDate));

#### name



The name of an annotation. This value can be used by **doc.getAnnot** to find and access the properties and methods of the annotation.

Type: String Access: R/W Annots: all.

### **Example**

```
// This code locates the annotation named "myNote"
// and appends a comment.
var gannot = this.getAnnot(0, "myNote");
gannot.contents += "\r\rDon't forget to check with Smith";
```

## notelcon



The name of an icon to be used in displaying the annotation. Recognized values are:

Comment
Help
Insert
Key
Note (default)
NewParagraph
Paragaph

Type: String Access: R/W Annots: **Text**.

## **Example**

See contents.

## noView



If **true**, the annotation is hidden, but if the annotation has an appearance, that appearance should be used for printing only.

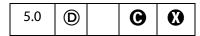
Type: Boolean Access: R/W Annots: all.

### **Example**

See toggleNoView.

**Annot Properties** 

# page



The page on which the annotation resides.

Type: Integer Access: R/W Annots: all.

## **Example**

The following code moves the Annot object, **annot**, from its current page to page 3 (0-based page numbering system).

```
annot.page = 2;
```

# point



An array of two numbers,  $[x_{ul}, y_{ul}]$  which specifies the upper left-hand corner in default, user's space, of an annotation's **Text**, **Sound**, or **FileAttachment** icon.

Type: Array Access: R/W Annots: Text, Sound, FileAttachment.

# Example

```
var annot = this.addAnnot({
    page: 0,
    type: "Text",
    point: [400,500],
    contents: "Call Smith to get help on this paragraph.",
    popupRect: [400,400,550,500],
    popupOpen: true,
    noteIcon: "Help"
});
```

See also addAnnot and noteIcon.

# points



An array of two points,  $[[x_1, y_1], [x_2, y_2]]$ , specifying the starting and ending coordinates of the line in *default user space*.

Type: Array Access: R/W Annots: Line.

## **Example**

```
var annot = this.addAnnot({
    type: "Line",
    page: 0,
    author: "A. C. Robat",
    contents: "Look at this again!",
    points: [[10,40],[200,200]],
});
```

See addAnnot, arrowBegin, arrowEnd and setProps.

# popupOpen



If true the popup text note will appear open when the page is displayed.

Type: Boolean

Access: R/W

Annots: all except FreeText, Sound, FileAttachment.

## **Example**

See the **print**.

# popupRect



An array of four numbers  $[x_{ll}, y_{ll}, x_{ur}, y_{ur}]$  specifying the lower-left x, lower-left y, upper-right y and upper-right y coordinates—in default user space—of the rectangle of the popup annotation associated with a parent annotation and defines the location of the popup annotation on the page.

Type: Array

Access: R/W

Annots: all except FreeText, Sound, FileAttachment.

### **Example**

See the **print**.

**Annot Properties** 

# print



Indicates whether the annotation should be printed. When set to **true**, the annotation will be printed.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Annots: all.

# quads



An array of 8 x n numbers specifying the coordinates of n quadrilaterals in default user space. Each quadrilateral encompasses a word or group of contiguous words in the text underlying the annotation. See Table 7.19, page 414 of the PDF Reference for more details. The quads for a word can be obtained through calls to the getPageNthWordQuads.

Type: Array Access: R/W Annots: Highlight, StrikeOut, Underline, Squiggly.

## **Example**

See getPageNthWordQuads for an example.

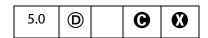
#### rect



The **rect** array consists of four numbers  $[x_{ll}, y_{ll}, x_{ur}, y_{ur}]$  specifying the lower-left x, lower-left y, upper-right x and upper-right y coordinates—in *default user space*—of the rectangle defining the location of the annotation on the page. See also **popupRect**.

Type: Array Access: R/W Annots: all.

# readOnly



When true, indicates that the annotation should display, but not interact with the user.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Annots: all.

## richContents



This property gets the text contents and formatting of an annot. The rich text contents are represented as an array of Span Objects containing the text contents and formatting of the annot.

Type: Array of Span ObjectsAccess: R/W

Annots: all.

## Example

Create a text annot, and give it some rich contents.

```
var annot = this.addAnnot({
    page: 0,
     type: "Text",
    point: [72,500],
    popupRect: [72, 500,6*72,500-2*72],
    popupOpen: true,
     noteIcon: "Help"
});
var spans = new Array();
spans[0] = new Object();
spans[0].text = "Attention:\r";
spans[0].textColor = color.blue;
spans[0].textSize = 18;
spans[1] = new Object();
spans[1].text = "Adobe Acrobat 6.0\r";
spans[1].textColor = color.red;
spans[1].textSize = 20;
spans[1].alignment = "center";
spans[2] = new Object();
spans[2].text = "will soon be here!";
spans[2].textColor = color.green;
spans[2].fontStyle = "italic";
spans[2].underline = true;
spans[2].alignment = "right";
// now give the rich field a rich value
annot.richContents = spans;
```

See also **field.richValue**, **event.richValue** (and **richChange**, **richChangeEx**) for additional examples of using the Span Object object.

**Annot Properties** 

#### rotate



The number of degrees (0, 90, 180, 270) the annotation is rotated counter-clockwise relative to the page. The Icon based annotations do not rotate, this property is only significant for **FreeText** annotations.

Type: Integer Access: R/W Annots: FreeText.

### strokeColor



Sets the appearance color of the annotation. Values are defined by using transparent, gray, RGB or CMYK color. In the case of a FreeText annotation, strokeColor sets the border and text colors. Refer to the Color Arrays section for information on defining color arrays and how values are used with this property.

Type: Color Access: R/W Annots: all.

## **Example**

```
// Make a text note red
var annot = this.addAnnot({type: "Text"});
annot.strokeColor = color.red;
```

### textFont



Determines the font that is used when laying out text in a **FreeText** annotation. Valid fonts are defined as properties of the **font** object, as listed in **field.textFont**.

An arbitrary font can be used when laying out a **FreeText** annotation by setting the value of **textFont** equal to a string that represents the PostScript name of the font.

Type: String Access: R/W Annots: FreeText.

## Example

The following example illustrates the use of this property and the font object.

```
// Create FreeText annotation with Helvetica
var annot = this.addAnnot({
   page: 0,
   type: "FreeText",
   textFont: font.Helv, // or, textFont: "Viva-Regular",
   textSize: 10,
```

```
rect: [200, 300, 200+150, 300+3*12], // height for three lines
width: 1,
alignment: 1
});
```

## textSize



Determines the text size (in points) that is used in a **FreeText** annotation. Valid text sizes range from 0 to 32767 inclusive. A text size of zero means that the largest point size that will allow all the text data to still fit in the annotations's rectangle should be used.

Valid text sizes include zero and the range from 4 to 144 inclusive.

Type: Number Access: R/W Annots: FreeText.

# Example

See textFont.

# toggleNoView



If **toggleNoView** is **true**, the **noView** flag is toggled when the mouse hovers over the annot or the annot is selected. The flag reflects a new flag in the PDF language.

If an annot has both the **noView** and **toggleNoView** flags set, the annot will generally be invisible; however, when the mouse is over it or it is selected, it will become visible.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Annots: all.

# type



Reflects the type of annotation. The type of the annotation can only be set within the object-literal argument of the **doc.addAnnot** method. The valid values are:

Circle

FileAttachment

FreeText

Highlight

Ink

Line

Oval

Rectangle

Polygon

Sound

Square

Squiggly

Stamp

StrikeOut

Text

Underline

Type: String

Access: R

Annots: all.

## soundIcon



The name of an icon to be used in displaying the annotation. A value of "Speaker" is recognized.

Type: String Access: R/W Annots: Sound.

Access: R/W

## width



The border width in points. If this value is 0, no border is drawn. The default value is 1.

Type: Number

Annots: Square, Circle, Line,

Ink, FreeText.

## **Annot Methods**

# destroy



Destroys the **annot**, removing it from the page. The object becomes invalid.

## **Parameters**

None

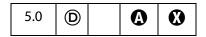
#### Returns

Nothing

### Example

```
// remove all "FreeText" annotations on page 0
var annots = this.getAnnots({ nPage:0 });
for (var i = 0; i < annots.length; i++)
   if (annots[i].type == "FreeText") annots[i].destroy();</pre>
```

# getProps



Get the collected properties of an **annot**. Can be used to copy an annotation.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

This method returns an object literal of the properties of the annotation. The object literal is just like the one passed to addAnnot.

```
var annot = this.addAnnot({
   type: "Text",
   rect: [40, 40, 140, 140]
});

// Make a copy of the properties of annot
var copy_props = annot.getProps();

// Now create a new annot with the same properties on every page
var numpages = this.numPages;
for (var i=0; i < numpages; i++) {
   var copy annot = this.addAnnot(copy props);</pre>
```

```
// but move it to page i
copy_annot.page=i;
}
```

# getStateInModel



Gets the current state of the **annot** in the context of a state model. See also **transitionToState**.

#### **Parameters**

cStateModel

The state model to determine the state of the **annot**.

#### Returns

The result is an array of the identifiers for the current state of the annot.

- If the state model was defined to be exclusive then there will only be a single state (or no states if the state has not been set).
- If the state model is non-exclusive then there may be multiple states. The array will have no entries if the state has not been set and there is no default.

### **Exceptions**

None

# setProps



Sets many properties of the annotation simultaneously.

#### **Parameters**

objectLiteral

A generic object, which specifies the **properties** of the **annot** object annotation, such as **type**, **rect**, and **page**, to be created. (This is the same as the parameter of **doc.addAnnot**.)

#### Returns

The **annot** object

```
var annot = this.addAnnot({type: "Line"})
annot.setProps({
```

```
page: 0,
points: [[10,40],[200,200]],
strokeColor: color.red,
author: "A. C. Robat",
contents: "Check with Jones on this point.",
popupOpen: true,
popupRect: [200, 100, 400, 200], // place rect at tip of the arrow
arrowBegin: "Diamond",
arrowEnd: "OpenArrow"
})
```

## transitionToState



Makes the state of the Annot **cState** by performing a state transition. The state transition is recorded in the audit trail of the Annot.

See also getStateInModel.

Note: For the states to work correctly in a multi-user environment, all users need to have the same state model definitions; therefore, it is best to place state model definitions in a folder-level JavaScript file which can be distributed to all users, or installed on all systems.

#### **Parameters**

cStateModel	The state model in which to perform the state transition. cStateModel must have been previously added by calling addStateModel.
cState	A valid state in the state model to transition to.

### Returns

Nothing

## **Exceptions**

None

```
try {
    // Create a document
    var myDoc = app.newDoc();
    // Create an annot
    var myAnnot = myDoc.addAnnot
    ({
        page: 0,
        type: "Text",
```

# **App Object**

A static JavaScript object that defines a number of Acrobat specific functions plus a variety of utility routines and convenience functions.

# **App Properties**

#### activeDocs



Returns an array containing the Doc Object for each active document open in the viewer, see note below. If no documents are active, activeDocs returns nothing, or has the same behavior as d = new Array (0) in core JavaScript.

Note: For version 5.0, this property returns an array containing the **Doc Object** for each active document open in the viewer. In version 5.0.5, this property was changed to return an array of **Doc Objects** of only those documents open in the viewer that have the **doc.disclosed** property set to **true**. The "Acrobat 5.0.5 Accessibility and Forms Patch" changed this behavior—and this is the behavior of **activeDocs** for Acrobat 6.0 or later— as follows: During a batch, console or menu event, **activeDocs** ignores the **disclosed** property and returns an array of **Doc Objects** of the active documents open in the viewer; during any other event, **activeDocs** returns an array of **Doc Objects** of only those active documents open in the viewer that have **doc.disclosed** set to **true**.

Type: Array

Access: R.

## Example

This example searches among the open documents for the document with a title of "myDoc", then it inserts a button in that document using addField. Whether the documents need to be disclosed depends on the version of Acrobat executing this code, and on the placement of the code (for example, console versus MouseUp action).

```
var d = app.activeDocs;
for (var i=0; i < d.length; i++)
if (d[i].info.Title == "myDoc") {
    var f = d[i].addField("myButton", "button", 0 , [20, 100, 100, 20]);
    f.setAction("MouseUp", "app.beep(0)");
    f.fillColor=color.gray;
}</pre>
```

## calculate



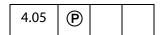
If set to **true**, allows calculations to be performed. If set to **false**, prevents all calculations in all documents from occurring. Its default value is **true**.

See doc.calculate which supersedes this property in later versions.

Type: Boolean

Access: R/W.

### focusRect



Turns the focus rectangle on and off. The focus rectangle is the faint dotted line around buttons, check boxes, radio buttons, and signatures to indicate that the form field has the keyboard focus. A value of **true** turns on the focus rectangle.

Type: Boolean

Access: R/W.

#### Example

app.focusRect = false; // don't want faint dotted lines around fields

### formsVersion



The version number of the forms software running inside the viewer. Use this method to determine whether objects, properties, or methods in newer versions of the software are available if you wish to maintain backwards compatibility in your scripts.

**App Properties** 

Type: Number Access: R.

## **Example**

```
if (typeof app.formsVersion != "undefined" && app.formsVersion >= 5.0)
{
    // Perform version specific operations here.
    // For example, toggle full screen mode
    app.fs.cursor = cursor.visible;
    app.fs.defaultTransition = "";
    app.fs.useTimer = false;
    app.fs.isFullScreen = !app.fs.isFullScreen;
}
else app.fullscreen = !app.fullscreen;
```

## fromPDFConverters



Returns an array of file type conversion ID strings. A conversion ID string is passed to doc.saveAs.

Type: Array

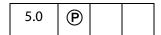
Access: R.

## **Example**

List all currently supported conversion ID strings for doc.saveAs.

```
for ( var i = 0; i < app.fromPDFConverters.length; i++)
    console.println(app.fromPDFConverters[i]);</pre>
```

## fs



Returns the FullScreen Object, which can be used to access the fullscreen properties.

Type: object Access: R.

## **Example**

```
// This code puts the viewer into fullscreen (presentation) mode.
app.fs.isFullScreen = true;
```

See also fullScreenObject.isFullScreen.

## fullscreen



Puts the Acrobat viewer in fullscreen mode vs. regular viewing mode.

See **fullScreenObject.isFullScreen**; this property supersedes this property in later versions. See also **fs**, which returns a **FullScreen Object** which can be used to access the fullscreen properties.

Note: A PDF document being viewed from within a web browser cannot be put into fullscreen mode. Fullscreen mode can, however, be initiated from within the browser, but will not occur unless there is a document open in the Acrobat viewer application; in this case, the document open in the viewer will appear in fullscreen, not the PDF document open in the web browser.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

## **Example**

```
// on mouse up, set to fullscreen mode
app.fullscreen = true;
```

In the above example, the Adobe Acrobat viewer is set to fullscreen mode when app.fullscreen is set to true. If app.fullscreen was false then the default viewing mode would be set. The default viewing mode is defined as the original mode the Acrobat application was in before full screen mode was initiated.

# language

Defines the language of the running Acrobat Viewer. It returns the following strings:

String	Language
CHS	Chinese Simplified
CHT	Chinese Traditional
DAN	Danish
DEU	German
ENU	English
ESP	Spanish
FRA	French
ITA	Italian
KOR	Korean

String	Language
JPN	Japanese
NLD	Dutch
NOR	Norwegian
PTB	Brazilian Portuguese
SUO	Finnish
SVE	Swedish

Type: String

Access: R.

# numPlugIns

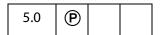


Indicates the number of plug-ins that have been loaded by Acrobat. See **plugIns** which supersedes this property in later versions.

Type: Number

Access: R.

# openInPlace



Determines whether cross-document links are opened in the same window or opened in a new window.

Type: Boolean

Access: R/W.

## Example

app.openInPlace = true;

# platform

Returns the platform that the script is currently executing on. Valid values are

WIN

MAC

UNIX

Type: String

Access: R.

# plugins

Determines which plug-ins are currently installed in the viewer. Returns an array of PlugIn Objects.

Type: Array

Access: R.

## Example

# printColorProfiles



Returns a list of available printer color spaces. Each of these values is suitable to use as the value of the printParams.colorProfile.

Type: Array of Strings Access: R.

### Example

Print out a listing of available printer color spaces.

```
var l = app.printColorProfiles.length
for ( var i = 0; i < 1; i++)
    console.println("(" + (i+1) + ") " + app.printColorProfiles[i]);</pre>
```

# printerNames



Returns a list of available printers. Each of these values is suitable to use in **printParams.printerName**. If no printers are installed on the system an empty array is returned.

Type: Array of Strings Access: R.

## Example

Print out a listing of available printer color spaces.

**App Properties** 

```
var l = app.printerNames.length
for ( var i = 0; i < 1; i++)
    console.println("(" + (i+1) + ") " + app.printerNames[i]);</pre>
```

# runtimeHighlight



If true, the background color and hover color for form fields are shown.

Type: Boolean

Access: R/W.

## Example

If runtime highlighting is off (false) do nothing, else, change the preferences.

```
if (!app.runtimeHighlight)
{
    app.runtimeHighlight = true;
    app.runtimeHighlightColor = color.red;
}
```

# runtimeHighlightColor



Sets the color for runtime highlighting of form fields.

The value of **runtimeHightlightColor** is a color array, see the Color Object for details.

Type: A color array Access: R/W.

## Example

```
app.runtimeHighlight = true;
app.runtimeHighlightColor = color.red;
```

### thermometer



Returns a Thermometer Object. The **thermometer** object is a combined status window/progress bar that indicates to the user that a lengthy operation is in progress.

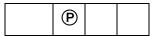
Type: object

Access: R.

## **Example**

See the Thermometer Object for an example.

### toolbar



Allows a script to show or hide both the horizontal and vertical Acrobat tool bars. It does not hide the tool bar in external windows (that is, in an Acrobat window within a Web browser).

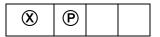
Type: Boolean

Access: R/W.

## Example

```
// Opened the document, now remove the toolbar.
app.toolbar = false;
```

## toolbarHorizontal

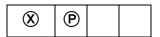


Allows a script to show or hide the Acrobat horizontal tool bar. It does not hide the tool bar in external windows (that is, in an Acrobat window within a Web browser).

Note: Acrobat 5.0 drastically changed the notion of what a toolbar is and where it can live within the frame of the application. This property has therefore been deprecated. If accessed, it acts like toolbar.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

## toolbarVertical



Allows a script to show or hide the Acrobat vertical tool bar. It does not hide the tool bar in external windows (that is, in an Acrobat window within a Web browser).

Note: Acrobat 5.0 drastically changed the notion of what a toolbar is and where it can live within the frame of the application. This property has therefore been deprecated. If accessed, it acts like toolbar.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

**App Methods** 

# viewerType

Determines if the running Adobe Reader, Acrobat Std or Acrobat Pro. Values are:

Reader Exchange Exchange-Pro

Type: String Access: R.

## viewerVariation

|--|

Indicates the packaging of the running Acrobat Viewer. Values are:

Reader Fill-In Business Tools Full

Type: String Access: R.

## viewerVersion

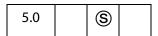


Indicates the version number of the current viewer.

Type: Number Access: R.

# **App Methods**

## addMenuItem



Adds a menu item to the application.

**Note:** (Security S): This method can only be executed during application initialization or console events. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

See also the addSubMenu, execMenuItem, hideMenuItem, and listMenuItems.

## **Parameters**

cName	The language independent name of the menu item. This language independent name is used to access the menu item for other methods (for example, <a href="hideMenuItem">hideMenuItem</a> ).
cUser	(optional) The user string (language dependent name) to display as the menu item name. If <b>cUser</b> is not specified then <b>cName</b> is used
cParent	The name of the parent menu item. Its submenu will have the new menu item added to it. If cParent has no submenu then an exception is thrown.  Menu item names can be discovered with listMenuItems.
nPos	(optional) The position within the submenu to locate the new menu item. The default behavior is to append to the end of the submenu. Specifying <b>nPos</b> as <b>0</b> will add to the top of the submenu. Beginning with Acrobat 6.0, the value of <b>nPos</b> can also be the language independent name of a menu item.
	(Version 6.0) If the value <b>nPos</b> is a string, this string is interpreted as a named item in the menu (a language independent name of a menu item). The named item determines the position at which the new menu item is to be inserted. See <b>bPrepend</b> for additional details.
	Note: The <b>nPos</b> parameter is ignored in certain menus that are alphabetized. The alphabetized menus are
	<ul> <li>The first section of View &gt; Navigational Tabs.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The first section of View &gt; Toolbars.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The first section of the Advanced submenu.</li> </ul>
	Note: When nPos is a number, nPos is not obeyed in the Tools menu. A menu item introduced into the Tools menu comes in at the top of the menu. nPos will be obeyed when nPos is a string referencing another user-defined menu item.
cExec	An expression string to evaluate when the menu item is selected by the user.
cEnable	(optional) An expression string that determines whether or not to enable the menu item. The default is that the menu item is always enabled. This expression should set <b>event.rc</b> to <b>false</b> to disable the menu item.
cMarked	(optional) An expression string that determines whether or not the menu item has a check mark next to it. Default is that the menu item is not marked. This expression should set <b>event.rc</b> to <b>false</b> to uncheck the menu item and true to check it.

## bPrepend

(optional, version 6.0) Determines the position of the new menu item relative to the position specified by **nPos**. The default value is **false**. If **bPrepend** is **true**, the rules for insertion are as follows: If **nPos** is a string, the new item is placed before the named item; if **nPos** is a number, the new item is placed before the numbered item; if the named item can't be found or **nPos** is not between zero and the number of items in the list, inclusive, then the new item is inserted as the first item in the menu (rather than at the end of the menu).

**bPrepend** is useful when the named item is the first item in a group.

#### Returns

**Nothing** 

## **Example 1**

## Example 2 (version 6.0)

Place a two menu items in the "File" menu, one *before* the "Close" item, and the other *after* the "Close" item.

```
// insert after the "Close" item (the default behavior)
app.addMenuItem( { cName: "myItem1", cUser: "My Item 1", cParent:
    "File", cExec: "_myProc1()", nPos: "Close"});
// insert before the "Close" item, set bPrepend to true.
app.addMenuItem( { cName: "myItem2", cUser: "My Item 2", cParent:
    "File", cExec: "_myProc2()", nPos: "Close", bPrepend: true });
```

## addSubMenu



Adds a menu item with a submenu to the application.

See also the addMenuItem, execMenuItem, hideMenuItem, and listMenuItems.

**Note:** (Security S): This method can only be executed during application initialization or console events. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

## **Parameters**

cName	The language independent name of the menu item. This language independent name is used to access the menu item for <a href="hideMenuItem">hideMenuItem</a> , for example.
cUser	(optional) The user string (language dependent name) to display as the menu item name. If <b>cUser</b> is not specified then <b>cName</b> is used.
cParent	The name of the parent menu item to receive the new submenu. Menu item names can be discovered with <pre>listMenuItems</pre> .
nPos	(optional) The position within the parent's submenu to locate the new submenu. Default is to append to the end of the parent's submenu. Specifying <b>nPos</b> as <b>0</b> will add to the top of the parent's submenu.
	Note: The nPos parameter is ignored in certain menus that are alphabetized. The alphabetized menus are
	<ul> <li>The first section of View &gt; Navigational Tabs.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The first section of View &gt; Toolbars.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The first section of the Advanced submenu.</li> </ul>
	Note: When nPos is a number, nPos is not obeyed in the Tools menu. A menu item introduced into the Tools menu comes in at the top of the menu. nPos will be obeyed when nPos is a string referencing another user defined menu item.

## Returns

Nothing

# Example

See **newDoc**.

# addToolButton

6.0				
-----	--	--	--	--

Adds a tool button to the "Add-on" toolbar of the Acrobat.

See also removeToolButton.

## **Parameters**

cName	A unique language independent identifier for the tool button. The language independent name is used to access the toolbutton for other methods (for example, removeToolButton).
	Note: The value of <b>cName</b> must be unique. To avoid a name conflict, check <b>listToolbarButtons</b> , which lists all toolbar button names currently installed.
oIcon	A Icon Stream Generic Object.
cExec	The expression string to evaluate when the tool button is selected.
cEnable	(optional) An expression string that determines whether or not to enable the tool button. The default is that the tool button is always enabled. This expression should set <b>event.rc</b> to <b>false</b> to disable the toolbutton.
cMarked	(optional) An expression string that determines whether or not the tool button is marked. The default is that the tool button is not marked. This expression should set <b>event.rc</b> to <b>true</b> to mark the toolbutton.
cTooltext	(optional) The text to display in the toolbutton help text when the user mouses over the toolbutton. The default is to not have a tool tip.  Note: Avoid the use of extended characters in the cTooltext string
	as the string may be truncated.
nPos	(optional) The Toolbutton number to place the added Toolbutton before in the Toolbar. If <b>nPos</b> is <b>-1</b> (the default) then the Toolbutton is appended to the Toolbar.

## Returns

An integer.

## **Exceptions**

None

## Example

In this example, a series of three toolbuttons are created using the icon of a "Text" annotation.

```
// Create a document
var myDoc = app.newDoc();
// Create an annot
var myAnnot = myDoc.addAnnot
({
    page: 0,
```

```
type: "Text",
   point: [300,400],
   name: "myAnnot"

});

// Create a toolbutton using the icon of the annot.
app.addToolButton
({
        CName: "myButton",
        oIcon: myAnnot.uiIcon,
        cExec: "console.println('My Button!');",
        cTooltext: "This is my button",
        nPos: 0

});
// Remove it
app.removeToolButton("myButton");
```

## alert

Displays an alert dialog on the screen.

#### **Parameters**

cMsg	A string containing the message to be displayed.
nIcon	(optional) An icon type. Values are associated with icons as follows:
	0: Error (default)
	1: Warning
	2: Question
	3: Status
	Note: The Macintosh OS does not distinguish between warnings and questions, so it only has three different types of icons.
nType	(optional) A button group type. Values are associated with button groups as follows:
	0: OK (default)
	1: OK, Cancel
	2: Yes, No
	3: Yes, No, Cancel
cTitle	(optional, version 6.0) A title of the dialog. If not specified the title "Adobe Acrobat" is used.
oDoc	(optional, version 6.0) The Doc Object that the alert should be associated with.

#### oCheckbox

(optional, version 6.0) If this parameter is passed, a checkbox is created in the lower left region of the alert box. **oCheckbox** is a generic JS object having three properties. The first two property values are passed to the **alert** () method, the third property returns a boolean.

- **cMsg** (optional): A string to display with the checkbox. If not specified, the default string is "Do not show this message again".
- **bInitialValue** (optional): If **true**, the initial state of the checkbox is checked. Default is **false**.
- **bAfterValue**: When the alert method exits, contains the state of the checkbox when the dialog closed. If **true**, the checkbox was checked when the alert box is closed.

#### Returns

**nButton**, the type of the button that was pressed by the user:

```
1: OK
2: Cancel
3: No
```

4: Yes

## Example 1

A simple alert box notifying the user.

```
app.alert({
    cMsg: "Error! Try again!",
    cTitle: "Acme Testing Service"
});
```

#### Example 2

Close the document with the user's permission

```
// A MouseUp action
var nButton = app.alert({
    cMsg: "Do you want to close this document?",
    cTitle: "A message from A. C. Robat",
    nIcon: 2, nType: 2
});
if ( nButton == 4 ) this.closeDoc();
```

### Example 3 (Version 6.0)

One doc creates an alert box in another doc. Suppose there are two documents, DocA and DocB. One document is open in a browser and other in the viewer.

```
// The following is a declaration at the document level in DocA
var myAlertBoxes = new Object;
myAlertBoxes.oMyCheckbox = {
    cMsg: "Care to see this message again?",
    bAfterValue: false
```

}

The following is a MouseUp action in DocA. The variable theOtherDoc is the Doc object of DocB. The alert box ask the user if the user wants to see this alert box again. If the user clicks on the check box provided, the alert does not appear again.

```
if ( !myAlertBoxes.oMyCheckbox.bAfterValue )
{
    app.alert({
        cMsg: "This is a message from the DocA?",
        cTitle: "A message from A. C. Robat",
        oDoc:theOtherDoc,
        oCheckbox: myAlertBoxes.oMyCheckbox
    });
}
```

# beep

Causes the system to play a sound.

**Note:** On Apple Macintosh and UNIX systems the beep type is ignored.

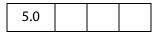
#### **Parameters**

(optional) The sound type. Values are associated with sounds as follows:
0: Error
1: Warning
2: Question
3: Status
4: Default (default value)

#### Returns

None

## clearInterval



Cancels a previously registered interval, oInterval, initially set by setInterval.

See also setTimeOut and clearTimeOut...

#### **Parameters**

oInterval	The registered interval to cancel.

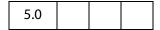
#### Returns

Nothing

## Example

See **setTimeOut**.

## clearTimeOut



Cancels a previously registered time-out interval, **oTime**; such an interval is initially set by **setTimeOut**.

See also **setInterval** and **clearInterval**.

#### **Parameters**

oTime The previously
oTime The previously

#### Returns

Nothing

#### Example

See setTimeOut.

### execMenuItem

4.()		

Executes the specified menu item.

See also addMenuItem, addSubMenu, **hideMenuItem**. Use **listMenuItems** to list the names of all menu items to the console.

Beginning with version 5.0, app.execMenuItem("SaveAs") can be called, subject to the restrictions described below. This saves the current file to the user's hard drive; a "SaveAs" dialog opens to ask the user to select a folder and file name. Executing the "SaveAs" menu item saves the current file as a linearized file, provided "Save As creates Fast View Adobe PDF files" is checked in the Edit > Preferences > General dialog.

Note: (Security S): app.execMenuItem("SaveAs") can only be executed during batch, console or menu events. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

Note: If the user preferences are set to "Save As creates Fast View Adobe PDF files", do not expect a form object to survive a "SaveAs"; Field Objects are no longer valid, and an exception may be thrown when trying to access a field object immediately after a "SaveAs". See examples that follow.

Note: For security reasons, scripts are not allowed to execute the **Quit** menu item.

Beginning with Acrobat 6.0, scripts are not allowed to execute the **Paste** menu item.

#### **Parameters**

cMenuItem	The menu item to execute.	
	Menu item names can be discovered with <pre>listMenuItems</pre> .	

#### Returns

Nothing

### Example 1

This example executes the **File > Open** menu item. It will display a dialog to the user asking for the file to be opened.

```
app.execMenuItem("Open");
```

## Example 2 (Acrobat 5.0)

```
var f = this.getField("myField");
// Assume preferences set to save linearized
app.execMenuItem("SaveAs");
// exception thrown, field not updated
f.value = 3;
```

## Example 3 (Acrobat 5.0)

```
var f = this.getField("myField");
// Assume preferences set to save linearized
app.execMenuItem("SaveAs");
// re-get the field after the linear save
var f = getField("myField");
// field updated to a value of 3
f.value = 3;
```

# getNthPlugInName



Obtains the name of the *n*th plug-in that has been loaded by the viewer. See also numPlugIns.

See **plugIns** which supersedes this property in later versions.

#### **Parameters**

nIndex The <i>n</i> th plug-in loaded by the viewer.
--

#### Returns

**cName**, the plug-in name that corresponds to **nIndex**.

App Methods

# getPath

6.0			
-----	--	--	--

This method returns the path to folders created during installation. A distinction is made between application folders and user folders. The method will throw a **GeneralError** exception (see Error Objects) if the path does not exist.

#### **Parameters**

cCategory	(optional) Use this parameter to indicate the category of folder sought. The two values of <b>cCategory</b> are app
	user
	The default is <b>app</b> .
cFolder	(optional) A platform independent string that indicates the folder. The values of <b>cFolder</b> are
	root, eBooks, preferences, sequences, documents javascript, stamps, dictionaries, plugIns, spPlugIns help, temp, messages, resource, update
	The default is <b>root</b> .

#### Returns

The path to the folder determined by the parameters. An exception is thrown if the folder does not exist.

### **Example 1**

Find the path to the user's Sequences folder

```
try {
    var userBatch = app.getPath("user", "sequences");
} catch(e) {
    var userBatch = "User has not defined any custom batch sequences";
}
console.println(userBatch);
```

## Example 2

Create and save a document to My Documents on a windows platform.

```
var myDoc = app.newDoc();
var myPath = app.getPath("user", "documents") + "/myDoc.pdf"
myDoc.saveAs(myPath);
myDoc.closeDoc();
```

# goBack

Go to the previous view on the view stack. This is equivalent to pressing the go back button on the Acrobat tool bar.

**Parameters** 

None

Returns

Nothing

# goForward

Go to the next view on the view stack. This is equivalent to pressing the go forward button on the Acrobat tool bar.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

## hideMenuItem



Removes a specified menu item.

See also addMenuItem, addSubMenu, execMenuItem, and listMenuItems.

**Note:** (Security S): This method can only be executed during application initialization or console events. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

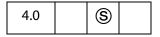
### **Parameters**

cName	The menu item name to remove.
	Menu item names can be discovered with listMenuItems.

#### Returns

Nothing

## hideToolbarButton



Removes a specified toolbar button.

**Note:** (Security (S): This method can only be executed during application initialization or console events. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

## **Parameters**

cName	The name of the toolbar button to remove.	
	Toolbar item names can be discovered with <pre>listToolbarButtons</pre> .	

#### Returns

Nothing

## Example

A file named, myConfig.js, containing the following script is placed in one of the Folder Level JavaScripts folders.

```
app.hideToolbarButton("Hand");
```

When the Acrobat viewer is started, the "Hand" icon does not appear.

## listMenultems

|--|

Prior to Acrobat 6.0, this method returned a list of menu item names to the console. This method has changed significantly.

Beginning with version 6.0, returns an array of **treeItem** objects, which describes a menu hierarchy.

See also addMenuItem, addSubMenu, execMenuItem, and hideMenuItem.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Array of Treeltem Generic Objects.

### **Treeltem Generic Object**

This generic JS Object represents a menu or toolbar item hierarchy. An array of these objects is returned by app.listMenuItems and app.listToolbarButtons (starting in Acrobat 6.0). It contains the following properties:

cName	The name of a menu item or toolbar button.
oChildren	(optional) An array of <b>treeItem</b> objects containing the submenus or flyout buttons.

## Example 1

List all menu item names to the console.

```
var menuItems = app.listMenuItems()
```

```
for( var i in menuItems)
    console.println(menuItems[i] + "\n")
```

## Example 2

List all menu items to console, fancy format.

## listToolbarButtons



Prior to Acrobat 6.0, this method returned a list of toolbar button names to the console. This method has changed significantly.

Beginning with version 6.0, returns an array of **treeItem** objects which describes a toolbar hierarchy (with flyout toolbars).

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Array of Treeltem Generic Objects.

#### Example

List all toolbar names to the console.

```
var toolbarItems = app.listToolbarButtons()
for( var i in toolbarItems)
    console.println(toolbarItems[i] + "\n")
```

See also the **hideToolbarButton**.

## mailGetAddrs



Pops up an address book dialog to let one choose e-mail recipients. The dialog will be optionally pre-populated with the semi-colon separated lists of addressees in the cTo,

**cCc**, and **cBcc** strings. The **bCc** and **bBcc** booleans control whether the dialog should allow the user to choose CC and BCC recipients.

See also mailMsg, mailDoc, mailForm and Report.mail.

#### **Parameters**

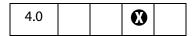
сТо	(optional) A semicolon separated list of "To" addressees to use.
cCc	(optional) A semicolon separated list of CC addressees to use.
сВсс	(optional) A semicolon separated list of BCC addressees to use.
cCaption	(optional) A string to appear on the caption bar of the address dialog.
bCc	(optional) A boolean to indicate whether the user can choose CC recipients.
bBcc	(optional) A boolean to indicate whether the user can choose BCC recipients. This boolean should only be used when <b>bCc</b> is <b>true</b> ; otherwise, the method fails (and returns <b>undefined</b> ).

#### Returns

On failure (the user cancelled), returns undefined. On success, returns an array of three strings for To, CC, BCC.

```
var attempts = 2;
while (attempts > 0)
     var recipients = app.mailGetAddrs
     ( {
           cCaption: "Select Recipients, Please",
           bBcc: false
     })
     if (typeof recipients == "undefined" ) {
           if (--attempts == 1)
                 app.alert("You did not choose any recipients,"
                         + " try again");
     } else break;
if (attempts == 0)
     app.alert("Cancelling the mail message");
else {
     JavaScript statements to send mail
```

# mailMsg



Sends out an e-mail message with or without user interaction.

See also mailGetAddrs, mailDoc, mailForm and Report.mail.

Note: On Windows: The client machine must have its default mail program configured to be MAPI enabled in order to use this method.

#### **Parameters**

bUI	Indicates whether user interaction is required. If <b>true</b> , the remaining parameters are used to seed the compose-new-message window that is displayed to the user. If <b>false</b> , the <b>cTo</b> parameter is required and others are optional.
сТо	A semicolon-separated list of addressees.
cCc	(optional) A semicolon-separated list of CC addressees.
сВсс	(optional) A semicolon-separated list of BCC addressees.
cSubject	(optional) Subject line text. The length limit is 64k bytes.
cMsg	(optional) Mail message text. The length limit is 64k bytes.

#### Returns

Nothing

### **Example**

#### newDoc



Creates a new document in the Acrobat Viewer and returns the **doc** object. The optional parameters specify the media box dimensions of the document in points.

**Note:** (Security S): This method can only be executed during batch, console or menu events. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

#### **Parameters**

nWidth	(optional) The width (in points) for the new document. The default value is 612.
nHeight	(optional) The height (in points) for the new document. The default value is 792.

#### Returns

Returns the Doc Object of the newly created document

### Example

Add a "New" item to the Acrobat File menu. Within "New", there are three menu items: "Letter", "A4" and "Custom". This script should go in a Folder Level JavaScripts folder.

The code is a little incomplete. In the case of the "Custom" menu item, additional lines can be inserted to prevent the user from entering the empty string, or a value too small or too large. See the "General Implementation Limits" in the PDF Reference for the current limitations.

#### newFDF



Create a new FDF Object that contains no data.

**NOTE:** (Security **S**): This method is available only during batch, console, application initialization and menu events. Not available in the Adobe Reader.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

A new FDF Object.

## **Example**

Create a FDF with an embedded PDF file.

```
var fdf = app.newFDF();
fdf.addEmbeddedFile( "/c/myPDFs/myFile.pdf", 1);
fdf.save( "/c/myFDFs/myFile.fdf" );
```

This example continues following the description of app.openFDF.

## openDoc

Opens a specified PDF document and returns the **doc** object. The returned **doc** object can be used by the script to call methods, or to get or set properties in the newly opened document. See also **closeDoc** and **setFocus**.

**Note:** When a batch sequence is running, a modal dialog is open, which prevents user interference while processing; consequently, this method cannot be executed through a batch sequence.

Note: An exception is thrown and an invalid Doc Object is returned when an html document is opened using this method. Enclose app.openDoc is a try/catch construct to catch the exception. See Example 2 below.

#### **Parameters**

cPath	A device-independent path to the document to be opened. The path can relative to <b>oDoc</b> , if passed. The target document must be accessible in the default file system.
oDoc	(optional) A Doc Object to use as a base to resolve a relative cPath. Must be accessible in the default file system.

### Returns

The Doc Object, or null

Note: For version 5.0, this method returns a **Doc Object**. In version 5.0.5, the method returns the **Doc Object**, or **null** if the target document does not have the **doc.disclosed** property set to **true**. The "Acrobat 5.0.5 Accessibility and Forms Patch" changed this behavior—this is the behavior of **openDoc** in Acrobat 6.0 or later—as follows: During a batch, console or menu event, **openDoc** ignores the **disclosed** property and returns the **Doc Object** of the file specified by **cPath**; during any other event, **openDoc** returns the **Doc Object**, if **disclosed** is **true**, and **null**, otherwise.

### **Example 1**

This example opens another document, inserts a prompting message into a text field, sets the focus in the field, then closes the current document.

```
var otherDoc = app.openDoc("/c/temp/myDoc.pdf");
otherDoc.getField("name").value="Enter your name here: "
otherDoc.getField("name").setFocus();
this.closeDoc();
```

Same example as above, but a relative path is given.

```
var otherDoc = app.openDoc("myDoc.pdf", this);
otherDoc.getField("name").value="Enter your name here: "
otherDoc.getField("name").setFocus();
this.closeDoc();
```

### Example 2

Open an html document on hard drive and convert to PDF.

```
try {
    app.openDoc("/c/myWeb/myHomePage.html");
} catch (e) {};
```

## openFDF



Creates a new FDF Object by opening the specified file. The FDF object has methods and properties that can be used on the data that this file contains.

**NOTE:** (Security S): This method is available only during batch, console, application initialization and menu events. Not available in the Adobe Reader.

### **Parameters**

cDIPath

The device-independent path to the file to be opened.

### Returns

The FDF Object for the FDF file that is opened.

### Example

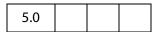
Create a FDF with an embedded PDF file.

```
var fdf = app.newFDF();
fdf.addEmbeddedFile( "/c/myPDFs/myFile.pdf", 1);
fdf.save( "/c/myFDFs/myFile.fdf" ); // save and close this FDF

// now open the fdf and embed another PDF doc.
var fdf = app.openFDF( "/c/myFDFs/myFile.fdf" );
fdf.addEmbeddedFile( "/c/myPDFs/myOtherFile.pdf", 1);
```

fdf.save( "/c/myFDFs/myFile.fdf" ); // save and close this FDF
See fdf.signatureSign for another example of usage.

## popUpMenu



Creates a pop-up menu at the current mouse position, containing the specified items. See also popUpMenuEx (preferred).

#### **Parameters**

cItem	(optional) If the argument is a string, then it is listed in the menu as a menu item. The menu item name "-" is reserved to draw a separator line in the menu.
Array	(optional) If the argument is an array then it appears as a submenu where the first element in the array is the parent menu item. This array can contain further submenus if desired.

#### Returns

The name of the menu item that was selected.

## Example

# popUpMenuEx



Creates a pop-up menu at the current mouse position, containing the specified items.

Each of the one or more parameters, denoted as **oMenuItem**, is an *object literal* that describes a menu item to be included in the pop up menu. The parameters are passed in as an array of objects specifying the properties for each menu item.

The use of **popUpMenuEx** is preferred ove'r the use of **popUpMenu**.

### **Parameters**

oMenuItem	A Menultem Generic Object.
-----------	----------------------------

#### Returns

The **cReturn** value of the menu item that was selected, or its **cName**, if **cReturn** was not specified for that item.

## **Menultem Generic Object**

This generic JS object represents a menu item passed to app.popUpMenuEx. It has the following properties:

cName	The name of the menu item. This is the string to appear on the menu item to be created. The value of "-" is reserved to draw a separator line in the menu.
bMarked	(optional) Whether the item is to be marked with a check. The default is <b>false</b> (not marked).
bEnabled	(optional) Whether the item is to appear enabled or grayed out. The default is <b>true</b> (enabled).
cReturn	(optional) A string to be returned when the menu item is selected. The default is the value of <b>cName</b> .
oSubMenu	(optional) A Menultem Generic Object representing a submenu item, or an array of submenu items, each represented by a Menultem Generic Object.

## **Example**

The following example illustrates all the features of the **popUpMenuEx** () method.

```
)
app.alert("You chose the \"" + cChoice + "\" menu item");
```

# removeToolButton

6.0				
-----	--	--	--	--

Removes a previously added button from the toolbar.

#### **Parameters**

cName	The language independent identifier provided when addToolButton was called.
CName	

### Returns

Nothing

## **Exceptions**

None

## **Example**

See the example following addToolButton.

## response

Displays a dialog box containing a question and an entry field for the user to reply to the question.

## **Parameters**

cQuestion	The question to be posed to the user.
cTitle	(optional) The title to appear in the dialog's window title.
cDefault	(optional) A default value for the answer to the question. If not specified, no default value is presented.
bPassword	(optional) If <b>true</b> , indicates that the user's response should show as asterisks (*) or bullets (•) to mask the response, which might be sensitive information. The default is <b>false</b> .
cLabel	(optional, version 6.0) A short string to appear in front of and on the same line as the edit text field.

#### Returns

A string containing the user's response. If the user presses the **cancel** button on the dialog, the response is the **null** object.

## Example

## setInterval

5.0			
-----	--	--	--

Registers a JavaScript expression to be evaluated, and executes the expression each time a specified period elapses. Pass the returned **interval** object to **clearInterval** to terminate the periodic evaluation. The return value must be held in a JavaScript variable, otherwise the **interval** object will be garbage collected and the clock will stop.

See also clearInterval, setTimeOut and clearTimeOut.

Note: Opening and closing the document JavaScripts dialog causes the JavaScript interpreter to re-read the document JavaScripts, and consequently, to re-initialize any document level variables. Resetting document level variables in this way after Javascript experessions have been registered to be evaluated by setInterval or setTimeOut may cause JavaScript errors if those scripts use document level variables.

#### **Parameters**

cExpr	The JavaScript expression to evaluate.
nMilliseconds	The evaluation time period in milleseconds.

#### Returns

An **interval** object

#### Example

For example, to create a simple color animation on a field called "Color" that changes every second:

```
function DoIt() {
    var f = this.getField("Color");
    var nColor = (timeout.count++ % 10 / 10);
    // Various shades of red.
    var aColor = new Array("RGB", nColor, 0, 0);
```

```
f.fillColor = aColor;
}
// save return value as a variable
timeout = app.setInterval("DoIt()", 1000);
// Add a property to our timeout object so that DoIt() can keep
// a count going.
timeout.count = 0;
```

See **setTimeOut** for an additional example.

### setTimeOut

Registers a JavaScript expression to be evaluated, and executes the expression after a specified period elapses. The expression is executed only once. Pass the returned timeout object to clearTimeOut to cancel the timeout event. The return value must be held in a JavaScript variable, otherwise the timeout object will be garbage collected and the clock will stop.

See also clearTimeOut, setInterval and clearInterval.

Note: Opening and closing the document JavaScripts dialog causes the JavaScript interpreter to re-read the document JavaScripts, and consequently, to re-initialize any document level variables. Resetting document level variables in this way after Javascript experessions have been registered to be evaluated by setInterval orsetTimeOut may cause JavaScript errors if those scripts use document level variables.

#### **Parameters**

cExpr	The JavaScript expression to evaluate.
nMilliseconds	The evaluation time period in milleseconds.

#### Returns

A timeout object

#### Example

This example creates a simple running marquee. Assume there is a text field named "marquee". The default value of this field is "Adobe Acrobat version 5.0 will soon be here!".

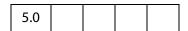
Here, we protect the "Stop" button code with a **try/catch**. If the user presses the "Stop" button without having first pressed the "Go", **run** and **stoprun** will be undefined, and the "Stop" code will throw an exception. When the exception is thrown, the catch code is executed. In the above example, code does nothing if the user presses "Stop" first.

## **Bookmark Object**

A bookmark object represents a node in the bookmark tree that appears in the bookmarks navigational panel. Bookmarks are typically used as a "table of contents" allowing the user to navigate quickly to topics of interest.

## **Bookmark Properties**

### children



Returns an array of bookmark objects that are the children of this bookmark in the bookmark tree. See also **parent** and **bookmarkRoot**.

Type: Array Access: R.

#### Example

Dump all bookmarks in the document.

```
function DumpBookmark(bm, nLevel)
{
    var s = "";
    for (var i = 0; i < nLevel; i++) s += " ";
    console.println(s + "+-" + bm.name);
    if (bm.children != null)</pre>
```

### color



Specifies the color for a bookmark. Values are defined by using gray, RGB or CMYK color. See Color Arrays for information on defining color arrays and how values are used with this property. See also **style**.

**Note:** This property is read-only in Adobe Reader.

Type: Array

Access: R/W.

### Example

The following fun script will color the top level bookmark red, green and blue.

```
var bm = bookmarkRoot.children[0];
bm.color = color.black;
var C = new Array(1, 0, 0);
var run = app.setInterval(
    'bm.color = ["RGB",C[0],C[1],C[2]]; C.push(C.shift());', 1000);
var stoprun=app.setTimeOut(
    "app.clearInterval(run); bm.color=color.black",12000);
```

### doc



The Doc Object that the bookmark resides in.

Type: object Access: R.

#### name

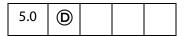


The text string for the bookmark that the user sees in the navigational panel.

**Note:** This property is read-only in Adobe Reader.

Type: String Access: R/W.

## open



Determines whether the bookmark shows its children in the navigation panel (open) or whether the children sub-tree is collapsed (closed).

**Note:** This property is read-only in Adobe Reader.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

## parent



Returns the parent bookmark of the bookmark or **null** if the bookmark is the root bookmark. See also **children** and **bookmarkRoot**.

Type: object | **null** Access: R.

## style



Specifies the style for the bookmark's font: 0 indicates normal, 1 is italic, 2 is bold, and 3 is bold-italic. See also **color**.

**Note:** This property is read-only in Adobe Reader.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

## **Bookmark Methods**

## createChild



Creates a new child bookmark at the specified location. See also **children**, **insertChild** and **remove**.

#### **Parameters**

cName	The name of the bookmark that the user will see in the navigation panel.
cExpr	(optional) An expression to be evaluated whenever the user clicks on the bookmark. Default is no expression. This is equivalent to creating a bookmark with a JavaScript action; see the PDF Reference, "JavaScript Action" for details.
nIndex	(optional) The 0-based index into the children array of the bookmark at which to create the new child. Default is 0.

#### Returns

Nothing

#### Example

Create a bookmark at the top of the bookmark panel that takes youto the next page in the document.

bookmarkRoot.createChild("Next Page", "this.pageNum++");

#### execute



Executes the action associated with this bookmark. This can have a variety of behaviors. See the PDF Reference, Section 7.5.3, "Actions Types" for a list of common action types. See also createChild.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

## insertChild



Inserts the specified bookmark as a child of this bookmark. If the bookmark already exists in the bookmark tree it is unlinked before inserting it back into the tree. In addition, the insertion is checked for circularities and disallowed if one exists. This prevents users from inserting a bookmark as a child or grandchild of itself. See also **children**, **createChild**, and **remove**.

### **Parameters**

oBookmark	A bookmark object to add as the child of this bookmark.
nIndex	(optional) The 0-based index into the children array of the bookmark at which to insert the new child. The default is 0.

#### Returns

Nothing

## Example

Take the first child bookmark and move it to the end of the bookmarks.

```
var bm = bookmarkRoot.children[0];
bookmarkRoot.insertChild(bm, bookmarkRoot.children.length);
```

#### remove



Removes the bookmar and all its children from the bookmark tree. See also **children**, **createChild**, and **insertChild**.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

## **Example**

Remove all bookmarks from the document.

```
bookmarkRoot.remove();
```

## setAction



Sets a JavaScript action for a bookmark. See also addScript, setPageAction, and setAction.

### **Parameters**

user clicks on the bookmark.	cScript	Defines the JavaScript expression that is to be executed whenever the user clicks on the bookmark.
------------------------------	---------	--

#### Returns

Nothing

## Example

Attach an action to the topmost bookmark.

```
var bm = bookmarkRoot.children[0]
bm.setAction("app.beep(0);");
```

## **Catalog Object**

A static object that accesses the functionality provided by the Acrobat Catalog plug-in. This plug-in must be installed in order to interface with the **catalog** object.

Note: Catalog plug-in (and the catalog object) is available only in the Acrobat Pro.

See also the Index Object, used to invoke various indexing operations provided by Catalog plug-in, and the CatalogJob Generic Object.

## **Catalog Properties**

## isIdle



Returns **true** when Catalog is idle and not busy with an indexing job.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

## jobs



Gets information about the Catalog jobs. Catalog maintains a list of its pending, in progress and completed jobs for each Acrobat session. Returns an array of CatalogJob Generic Objects.

Type: Array Access: R.

## **Catalog Methods**

## getIndex



Uses a specified path of a Catalog index to get an **index** object. The returned **index** object can be used to perform various indexing operations such as building or deleting an index.

#### **Parameters**

cDIPath

The device-independent path of a Catalog index.

#### Returns

The Index Object.

#### remove



Removes the specified **CatalogJob** object from Catalog's job list. Catalog maintains a list of pending, in progress and completed jobs for each Acrobat session.

### **Parameters**

oJob

The CatalogJob Generic Object to remove, as returned by the **jobs** property and various methods of the Index Object.

### Returns

Nothing

#### Example

Delete all jobs that are pending and need complete rebuild.

## **CatalogJob Generic Object**

This generic JS object provides information about a job submitted to Catalog. It is returned by index.build, and the catalog.jobs property, and passed to catalog.remove. It has the following properties:

Property	Туре	Access	Description
path	String	R	Device independent path of the index associated with the job
type	String	R	Type of indexing operation associated with the job. Possible values are:  Build Rebuild Delete
status	String	R	The status of the indexing operation. Possible values are:  Pending Processing Completed CompletedWithErrors

# **Certificate Object**

The Certificate Object provides read-only access to the properties of an X.509 public key certificate.

Related objects and methods are:

Security Object: importFromFile and exportToFile

DirConnection Object: **search**Field Object: **signatureInfo** 

FDF Object: signatureValidate

RDN Generic Object
Usage Generic Object

**Note:** There are no security restrictions on this object.

# **Certificate Properties**

## binary



The raw bytes of the certificate, as a hex encoded string.

Type: String Access: R.

## issuerDN

5.0			
-----	--	--	--

The distinguished name of the issuer of the certificate, returned as an RDN Generic Object.

Type: RDN object Access: R.

## keyUsage

6.0			
-----	--	--	--

An array of strings indicating the value of the certificate key usage extension. Possible values are:

kDigitalSignature

kNonRepudiation

kKeyEncipherment

kDataEncipherment

kKeyAgreement

kKeyCertSign

kCRLSign

 ${\tt kEncipherOnly}$ 

kDecipherOnly

Type: Array of Strings Access: R.

## MD5Hash



The MD5 digest of the certificate, represented as a hex-encoded string. This provides a unique fingerprint for this certificate.

Type: String Access: R.

## SHA1Hash



The SHA1 digest of the certificate, represented as a hex -encoded string. This provides a unique fingerprint for this certificate.

Type: String Access: R.

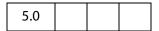
## serialNumber



A unique identifier for this certificate, used in conjunction with issuerDN.

Type: String Access: R.

## subjectCN



The common name of the signer.

Type: String Access: R.

## subjectDN



The distinguised name of the signer, returned as an RDN Generic Object.

Type: RDN object Access: R.

## usage



The purposes for which this certificate may be used within the Acrobat environment returned as a Usage Generic Object.

Type: usage object Access: R.

## **Usage Generic Object**

This generic JS object represents a certificate usage value in the **certificate.usage** property. It has the following properties.

Property	Туре	Access	Description
endUserSigning	Boolean	R	<b>true</b> if the certificate is useable for end-user signing.
endUserEncryption	Boolean	R	<b>true</b> if the certificate is useable for end-user encryption.

## Example

The following example shows how the **usage** property can be used. The result of this script execution will be that the currently open document is encrypted for everyone in the addressbook. Addressbook entries that contain sign-only certificates, CA certificates, no certificates at all, or are otherwise unsuitable for encryption, will not be included in the final recipient list.

```
var eng = security.getHandler( "Adobe.AAB" );
var dc = eng.directories[0].connect();
var recipients = dc.search();
var filteredRecipients = new Array();
for( i = 0; i < recipients.length; ++i ) {</pre>
     if( recipients[i].defaultEncryptCert &&
         recipients[i].defaultEncryptCert.usage.endUserEncryption ) {
         filteredRecipients[filteredRecipients.length] = recipients[i];
         continue;
     if(recipients[i].certificates) {
         for( j = 0; j < recipients[i].certificates.length; ++j )</pre>
            if( recipients[i].certificates[j].usage.endUserEncryption ) {
                filteredRecipients[filteredRecipients.length]
                  = recipients[i];
                continue;
            }
this.encryptForRecipients({ [userEntities: filteredRecipients] });
```

## **Collab Object**

This object represents the Collaboration functionality.

## **Collab Methods**

## addStateModel



Adds a new state model to Acrobat. A state model describes the valid states that an **annot** using the model can have (see the Annot Object for details about getting and setting the state of an **annot**). State models can be used to describe the workflow that a document review goes through and can be used for review management.

See also removeStateModel, getStateInModel and transitionToState.

#### **Parameters**

cName	A unique, language-independent identifier for the State Model.
cUIName	The display name of the state model used in the User Interface and should be localized.
oStates	The states in the state model, described by a States Object Literal.
cDefault	(optional) One of the states in the model to be used as a default state if no other state is set. The default is for there to be no default state.
bHidden	(optional) Whether the state model should be hidden in the state model user interface. The default is <b>false</b> (the State Model is shown).
bHistory	(optional) Whether an audit history is maintained for the state model. Keeping an audit history requires more space in the file. The default is <b>true</b> .

### Returns

Nothing

## **States Object Literal**

This object literal represents a set of states in a state model, and is passed as the **oStates** parameter. The elements in the object literal are the unique state identifiers and the values are objects having the following properties:

cUIName	The UI (display name) for the state.
olcon	(optional) An Icon Stream Generic Object that will be displayed in the UI for the state.

### Example

Add a new state model with a unique name of "ReviewStates":

### removeStateModel

6.0				
-----	--	--	--	--

Removes a state model that was previously added by calling addStateModel. Removing a state model does not remove the state information associated with individual annots—if the model is removed and added again, all of the state information for the annots will still be available.

See also addStateModel, getStateInModel and transitionToState.

#### **Parameters**

cName	A unique, language-independent identifier for the State Model that
	was used in addStateModel.

#### Returns

Nothing

#### Example

Continuing the example in addStateModel, we remove the state model "ReviewStates":

```
try
{
    // Remove the state model
```

```
Collab.removeStateModel("ReviewStates");
}
catch(e) { console.println(e); }
```

## **Color Object**

The **color** object is a convenience static object that defines the basic colors. These colors are accessed in JavaScripts via the **color** object. Use this object whenever you want to set a property or call a method that require a color array. The color object is defined in AForm. js.

## **Color Arrays**

A color is represented in JavaScript as an array containing 1, 2, 4, or 5 elements corresponding to a Transparent, Gray, RGB, or CMYK color space, respectively. The first element in the array is a string denoting the color space type. The subsequent elements are numbers that range between zero and one inclusive. For example, the color red can be represented as ["RGB", 1, 0, 0].

Invalid strings or insufficient elements in a color array cause the color to be interpreted as the color black.

Color Space	String	Number of Additional Elements	Description
Transparent	"T"	0	A transparent color space indicates a complete absence of color and will allow those portions of the document underlying the current field to show through.
Gray	"G"	1	Colors in the <i>gray</i> color space are represented by a single value—the intensity of achromatic light. In this color space, 0 is black, 1 is white, and intermediate values represent shades of gray. For example, .5 represents medium gray.
RGB	"RGB"	3	Colors in the <i>RGB</i> color space are represented by three values: the intensity of the <i>red</i> , <i>green</i> , and <i>blue</i> components in the output. RGB is commonly used for video displays because they are generally based on red, green, and blue phosphors.

Color Space	String	Number of Additional Elements	Description
СМҮК	"CMYK"	4	Colors in the <i>CMYK</i> color space are represented by four values, the amounts of the <i>cyan</i> , <i>magenta</i> , <i>yellow</i> , and <i>black</i> components in the output. This color space is commonly used for color printers, where they are the colors of the inks used in four-color printing. Only cyan, magenta, and yellow are necessary, but black is generally used in printing because black ink produces a better black than a mixture of cyan, magenta, and yellow inks, and because black ink is less expensive than the other inks.

# **Color Properties**

The color object defines the following colors:

Color Object	Keyword	Equivalent JS	Version
Transparent	color.transparent	["T"]	
Black	color.black	["G", 0]	
White	color.white	["G", 1]	
Red	color.red	["RGB", 1,0,0]	
Green	color.green	["RGB", 0,1,0]	
Blue	color.blue	["RGB",0,0,1]	
Cyan	color.cyan	["CMYK", 1,0,0,0]	
Magenta	color.magenta	["CMYK", 0,1 0,0]	
Yellow	color.yellow	["CMYK", 0,0,1,0]	
Dark Gray	color.dkGray	["G", 0.25]	4.0
Gray	color.gray	["G", 0.5]	4.0
Light Gray	color.ltGray	["G", 0.75]	4.0

## Example

This example sets the text color of the field to red if the value of the field is negative, else it sets it to black.

```
var f = event.target; /* field that the event occurs at */
f.target.textColor = event.value < 0 ? color.red : color.black;</pre>
```

## **Color Methods**

#### convert



Converts the colorspace and color values specified by the **color** object to the specified colorspace. Note that conversion to the gray colorspace is lossy in the same fashion that displaying a color TV signal on a black and white TV is lossy. The conversion of RGB to CMYK does not take into account any black generation or under color removal parameters.

#### **Parameters**

colorArray	Array of color values. See Color Arrays.
cColorspace	The colorspace to which to convert.

### Returns

A color array.

## **Example**

The return value of the code line below is the array ["CMYK", 0, 1, 1, 0].

```
color.convert(["RGB", 1,0,0], "CMYK")
```

Column Generic Object

## equal

Compares two Color Arrays to see if they are the same. The routine performs conversions, if necessary, to determine if the two colors are indeed equal (for example, [ "RGB" 1 1 0 ] is equal to [ "CMYK" 0 0 1 0 ]).

#### **Parameters**

colorArray1	The first color array for comparison.
colorArray2	The second color array for comparison.

#### Returns

**true** if the arrays represent the same color, **false** otherwise.

### Example

```
var f = this.getField("foo");
if (color.equal(f.textColor, f.fillColor))
    app.alert("Foreground and background color are the same!");
```

## Column Generic Object

This generic JS object contains the data from every row in a column. A column object is returned by **statement.getColumn** and **statement.getColumnArray**. See also the ColumnInfo Generic Object.

It has the following properties.

Property	Type	Access	Description
columnNum	number	R	The number identifying the column.
name	string	R	The name of the column.
type	number	R	One of the SQL Types for the data in the column.
typeName	string	R	The name of the type of data the column contains.
value	various	R/W	The value of the data in the column, in the format in which the data was originally retrieved.

## ColumnInfo Generic Object

This generic JS object contains basic information about a column of data, and is returned by **connection.getColumnList**. See also Column Generic Object.

It has the following properties.

Property	Туре	Access	Description
name	string	R	A string that represents the identifying name of a column. This string could be used in a statement.getColumn call to identify the associated column.
description	string	R	A string that contains database-dependent information about the column.
type	number	R	A numeric value identifying one of the ADBC SQL Types that applies to the data contained in the column associated with the ColumnInfo object.
typeName	string	R	A string identifying the type of the data contained in the associated column. This is not the SQL Types (see type above), but a database-dependent string representing the data type. This property may give useful information about user-defined data types.

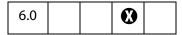
# **Connection Object**



The **Connection** object encapsulates a session with a database. **Connection** objects are returned by **ADBC.newConnection**. See also the ADBC Object, Statement Object, Column Generic Object, ColumnInfo Generic Object, Row Generic Object, and TableInfo Generic Object.

## **Connection Methods**

## close



Closes an active connection and invalidates all the objects created from the connection.

## **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

## newStatement



Creates a Statement Object through which database operations may be performed.

#### **Parameters**

None

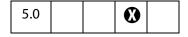
#### Returns

A Statement object on success or null on failure.

### Example

```
// get a connection object, see newConnection
var con = ADBC.newConnection("q32000data");
// now get a statement object
var statement = con.newStatement();
var msg = (statement == null) ?
    "Failed to obtain newStatement!" : "newStatement Object obtained!";
console.println(msg);
```

# getTableList



Gets information about the various tables in a database.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

It returns an array of TableInfo Generic Objects. This method never fails but may return a zero-length array.

### **Example**

Assuming we have a Connection object (con) already in hand

(see newStatement and newConnection), get the list of tables

```
var tableInfo = con.getTableList();
console.println("A list of all tables in the database.");
for (var i = 0; i < tableInfo.length; i++) {
    console.println("Table name: "+ tableInfo[i].name);
    console.println("Description: "+ tableInfo[i].description);
}</pre>
```

## getColumnList



Gets information about the various columns in the table

#### **Parameters**

cName

The name of the table to get column information about.

### Returns

Returns an array of ColumnInfo Generic Objects. This method never fails but may return a zero-length array.

## Example

Assuming we have a Connection object (**con**) already in hand (see **newStatement** and **newConnection**), get list of all column names.

```
var con = ADBC.newConnection("q32000data");
var columnInfo = con.getColumnList("sales");
console.println("Column Information");
for (var i = 0; i < columnInfo.length; i++) {
      console.println(columnInfo[i].name);
      console.println("Description: "+ columnInfo[i].description);
}</pre>
```

## **Console Object**



The **Console** object is a static object to access the JavaScript console for displaying debug messages and executing JavaScript. It does not function in the Adobe Reader or Acrobat Approval.

See also the Dbg Object.

## **Console Methods**

## show

Shows the console window.

**Parameters** 

None

Returns

Nothing

## hide

Closes the console window.

**Parameters** 

None

Returns

Nothing

## println

Prints a string value to the console window with an accompanying carriage return.

### **Parameters**

cMessage A string message to print.

### Returns

Nothing

### **Example 1**

This example prints the value of a field to the console window. The script could executed during a mouse up event.

```
var f = this.getField("myText");
console.clear();
console.show();
console.println("Field value = " + f.value);
```

## Example 2

The console can be used as a debugging tool; you can write values of variables to the console, for example. The script below is taken from the document level.

```
var debugIsOn = true;
function myFunction ( n, m )
{
    if (debugIsOn)
    {
        console.println("Entering function: myFunction");
        console.println(" Parameter 1: n = " + n);
        console.println(" Parameter 2: m = " + m);
    }
    ....
    if (debugIsOn) console.println(" Return value: rtn = " + rtn);
    return rtn;
}
```

#### clear

Clears the console windows buffer of any output.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

# **Data Object**



The **data** object is the representation of an embedded file or data stream that is stored in the document. **Data** objects are stored in the name tree in the document. See the section on the Names Tree and Embedded File Streams in the PDF Reference for details.

document.

Data objects can be inserted from the external file system, queried, and extracted. This is a

See the following Doc Object properties and methods:

```
createDataObject,dataObjects, exportDataObject, getDataObject,
importDataObject, removeDataObject.
```

Note: While the methods for **data** objects were implemented in Acrobat 5.0, the ability to use these in an Adobe Reader-extended context only became available in Acrobat 6.0.

good way to associate and embed source files, metadata, and other associated data with a

## **Data Properties**

### creationDate

The creation date of the file that was embedded.

Type: Date Access:R.

### modDate

The modification date of the file that was embedded.

Type: Date Access:R.

## **MIMEType**

The MIME type associated with this data object.

Type: String Access:R.

#### name

The name associated with this data object.

Type: String Access:R.

### Example

## path

The device-independent path to the file that was embedded.

Type: String Access:R.

## size

The size, in bytes, of the uncompressed data object.

Type: Number Access:R.

## **DataSourceInfo Generic Object**

This generic JS object contains basic information about a particular database. The **ADBC.getDataSourceList** method returns an array of these objects. The object has the following properties.

Property	Type	Access	Description
name	String	R	A string that represents the identifying name of a database. This string could be passed to <b>newConnection</b> to establish a connection to the database that the DataSourceInfo object is associated with.
description	String	R	A string that contains database dependent information about the database.

# **Dbg Object**

The **dbg** object is used to optionally control the JavaScript Debugger from a command-line console standpoint. The same functionality provided by the buttons in the JavaScript Debugger dialog toolbar available from the **dbg** methods. In addition, breakpoints can be created, deleted and inspected using the **dbg** object.

The **dgb** object and the JavaScript Debugger are only available in Acrobat Pro.

**Notes:** Should the viewer lock up during a debugging session, pressing the Esc-key may resolve the problem.

Debugging is not possible with a model dialog open, this occurs, for example, when debugging a batch sequence.

Debugging script with an running event initiated by either app.setInterval or app.setTimeOut may cause a recurring alert boxes to appear. Use the Esc-key after the model dialog is dismissed to resolve the problem.

## **Dbg Properties**

## bps



Returns an array of Breakpoint Generic Objects, each element corresponding to a breakpoint set in the debugger.

Type: Array

Access:R.

### **Breakpoint Generic Object**

This generic JS object contains basic information about a breakpoint, and is returned by the **Dbg.bps** property. It contains the following properties and methods:.

Property	Туре	Access	Description
fileName	string	R	A string that identifies the script in the debugger.
condition	string	R	A JavaScript expression evaluated whenever the debugger has to decide to stop or not at a breakpoint. Used to create conditional breakpoints. The default value for this property is the string "true".
lineNum	number	R	The line number in the script for which the breakpoint is set.
Method	Parameters	Returns	Description
toString	none	String	A string describing the breakpoint.

### Example

List all currently active breakpoints.

var db = dbg.bps

```
for ( var i = 0; i < db.length; i++ )
{
    for ( var o in db[i] ) console.println(o + ": " + db[i][o]);
    console.println("-----");
}</pre>
```

See **sb** for another example of usage.

## **Dbg Methods**

#### C



The  $\mathbf{c}$  (continue) method resumes execution of a program stopped in the debugger. The JavaScript program may either stop again, depending on where the breakpoints are set, or reach execution end.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

## cb



The **cb** (clear breakpoint) method clears a breakpoint in the debugger.

### **Parameters**

fileName	The name of the script from where the breakpoint is going to be deleted.
lineNum	The line number for the breakpoint that is going to be cleared in the script.

### Returns

Nothing

## q



The  $\mathbf{q}$  (quit) method quits debugging and executing the current JavaScript. It additionally dismisses the debugger dialog.

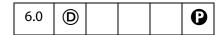
### **Parameters**

None

### Returns

Nothing

## sb



The **sb** (set breakpoint) method sets a new breakpoint in the debugger.

#### **Parameters**

fileName	The name of the script where the breakpoint is to be set.
lineNum	The line number where the breakpoint is going to be created in the script
condition	(optional) a JavaScript expression evaluated every time the debugger reaches a breakpoint. The decision to stop or not at a breakpoint is based on the result of evaluating such expression. If the expression evaluates to <i>true</i> , the debugger will stop at the breakpoint. If the expression evaluates to <b>false</b> , the debugger continues executing the script and will not stop at the breakpoint. The default value for this parameter is the string "true".

### Returns

Nothing

## Example 1

Some script is run and an exception is thrown due to some error. A breakpoint is programmatically set using the information given in the error message.

```
SyntaxError: missing ; before statement 213:Document-Level: myDLJS
// now set a breakpoint using the console
dbg.sb({
    fileName: "Document-Level: myDLJS",
    lineNum: 213,
    condition: "true"
```

```
});
```

### Example 2

This example simulates the functionality of the "Store breakpoints in PDF file' checkbox in the Preferences > JavaScript dialog.

```
// save breakpoints in PDF file
this.addScript("myBreakpoints", "var myBPS = " + dbg.bps.toSource());
// now reset the breakpoints
for ( var i = 0; i < myBPS.length; i++ ) dbq.sb( myBPS[i] );</pre>
```

### Example 3

Set a conditional break. Consider the following code, which is a mouse up action.

#### si



The **si** (step in) method advances the program pointer to the next instruction in the JavaScript program, entering each function call that is encountered, and for which there is a script defined. Native JavaScript calls cannot be stepped into.

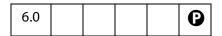
#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

#### sn



The **sn** (step instruction) method advances the program pointer to the next byte-code in the JavaScript program. Each JavaScript instruction is made up of several byte-codes as defined by the JavaScript interpreter.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

#### SO



The **so** (step out) method executes the program until it comes out of the current function. It stops executing in the instruction immediately following the call to the function. If the scope currently under debug is the top level scope, the program may continue executing until it ends, or stop again when it reaches a breakpoint.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

#### SV



The **sv** (step over) method advances the program pointer to the next instruction in the JavaScript program. If a function call is encountered, the debugger will not step into the instructions defined inside that function.

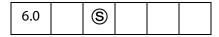
## **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

# **Directory Object**



Directories are a repository of user information, including public-key certificates. Directory Objects provide directory access and are obtained using the **directories** property or the **newDirectory** method of the SecurityHandler Object.

Acrobat 6.0 provides several directories. The *Adobe.AAB* Security Handler has a single directory named *Adobe.AAB.AAB*. This directory provides access to the local Acrobat Address Book, also called the *Trusted Identity Store*. On Windows, the *Adobe.PPKMS* Security Handler provides access, via *Microsoft Active Directory Script Interface* (ADSI) to as many directories as have been created by the user. These directories are created sequentially with names Adobe.PPKMS. ADSI.dir0, Adobe.PPKMS.ADSI.dir1, and so on.

Note: )Security (S) This object can only be obtained from a SecurityHandler Object and is thus governed by the security restrictions of the SecurityHandler Object. The Directory Object is therefore available only for batch, console, application initialization and menu execution, including in Acrobat Reader.

## **Directory Properties**

### info



The value of this property is a DirectoryInformation Generic Object, a generic object used to set and get the properties for this Directory Object.

Type: Object Access: R/W.

## Example

```
// Create and activate a new directory
var oDirInfo = { dirStdEntryID: "dirO",
    dirStdEntryName: "Employee LDAP Directory",
    dirStdEntryPrefDirHandlerID: "Adobe.PPKMS.ADSI",
    dirStdEntryDirType: "LDAP",
    server: "ldap0.acme.com",
    port: 389 };
var sh = security.getHandler( "Adobe.PPKMS" );
var newDir = sh.newDirectory();
newDir.info = oDirInfo;
```



# **DirectoryInformation Generic Object**

A directory information object is a generic object representing the properties for a directory and has the following standard properties:

Standard Directory Information Object properties				
Property	Type	Access	Required	Description
dirStdEntryID	String	R/W	Yes	A unique, language independent name for the directory. Must be alphanumeric and can include underscores, periods and hyphens. For new directory objects it is suggested that the ID not be provided, in which case a new unique name will be automatically generated.
dirStdEntryName	String	R/W	Yes	A user friendly name for the directory.
dirStdEntryPrefDirHandlerID	String	R/W	No	The name of the directory handler that is to be used by this directory. Security handlers can support multiple directory handlers for multiple directory types (eg. local directories, LDAP directories).
dirStdEntryDirType	String	R/W	No	The type of directory. An example of this would be LDAP, ADSI, WINNT.
dirStdEntryVersion	String	R	No	The version of the data. The default value is 0 if this is not set by the directory. The value for Acrobat 6.0 directories for the Adobe. AAB and Adobe. PPKMS. ADSI directory handlers is 0x00010000.

Directory information objects can include additional properties that are specific to a particular directory handler. The *Adobe.PPKMS.ADSI* directory handler includes the following additional properties:

Adobe.PPKMS.ADSI addtional directory information object properties			
Property	Туре	Access	Description
server	String	R/W	The server that hosts the data. For example, addresses.employees.xyz.com.
port	Number	R/W	The port number for the server. The standard LDAP port number is 389.
searchBase	String	R/W	Narrows down the search to a particular section of the directory. An example of this would be o=XYZ Systems,c=US.
maxNumEntries	Number	R/W	The maximum number of entries that would be retrieved in a single search.
timeout	Number	R/W	The maximum time allowed for a search.

## **Example 1**

Create and activate a new directory.

#### Example 2

Get information for existing directory.

```
var sh = security.getHandler("Adobe.PPKMS");
var dir0 = sh.directories[0];
// Get directory info object just once for efficiency
var dir0Info = dir0.info;
console.println( "Directory " + dir0Info.dirStdEntryName );
console.println( "address " + dir0Info.server + ":" + dir0Info.port );
```

**Directory Methods** 

## **Directory Methods**

#### connect



Returns a **DirConnection Object** that is a connection to the directory with the specified name. There can be more then one active connection for a directory.

See also **DirConnection Object** and the SecurityHandler Object's **directories** property.

#### **Parameters**

oParams	(optional) A generic object that can contain parameters that are necessary in order to create the connection. Properties of this object are dependent on the particular directory handler and can include userid and password.
bUI	(optional) A boolean value that defaults to <b>false</b> . It conveys to the directory handler if it could bring its UI in case that is required for establishing the connection.

### Returns

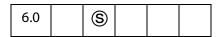
A **DirConnection Object**, or **null**, if there is no directory with the specified name.

## **Example:**

Enumerate available directories and connect.

```
var sh = security.getHandler( "Adobe.PPKMS" );
var dirList = sh.directories;
var dirConnection = sh.dirList[0].connect();
```

# **DirConnection Object**



The **DirConnection** object represents an open connection to a directory: a repository of user information, including public-key certificates. Directory connections are opened using the **Directory Object's connect** method. A directory with a particular name can have more then one connection open at a time. All **DirConnection** objects must support all properties and methods listed here, unless otherwise specified.

Note: (Security (S)): This object can only be obtained from a Directory Object and is thus governed by the security restrictions of the Directory Object. The DirConnection Object is therefore available only for batch, console, application init and menu exec, including in Acrobat Reader.

## **DirConnection Properties**

#### canList



Indicates whether the directory connection is capable of listing all of its entries. Some directories may contain too many entries for this operation to be practical.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

## Example

The AAB directory allows listing of the local trusted identity list

```
var sh = security.getHandler( "Adobe.AAB" );
var dc = sh.directories[0].connect();
console.println( "CanList = " + dc.canList );
```

## canDoCustomSearch



Whether the directory connection supports search using directory-specific search parameter attributes. As an example, directory-specific attributes for an LDAP directory include: o (organization), c (country), cn (common name), givenname, sn (surname), uid, st, postalcode, mail, and telephonenumber.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

### canDoCustomUISearch



Whether the directory connection supports search using its own custom user interface to collect the search parameters.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

## canDoStandardSearch

6.0	<u>s</u>		
-----	----------	--	--

Whether the directory connection supports search using standard search parameter attributes. The standard attributes are

firstName
lastName
fullName
email
certificates

Some directory database implementations may not support these attributes, but directory handlers are free to translate these attributes to names understood by the directory.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

## groups



Returns an array of language dependent names for groups that are available through this connection.

Type: Array Access: R.

#### name



Returns the language independent name of the directory that this object is connected to. An example of this would be Adobe . PPKMS . ADSI . dir0. All DirConnection objects must support this property.

Type: String Access: R.

## uiName



Returns the language dependent string of the directory this object is connected to. This string is suitable for user interfaces. An example of this would be XYZ's Employees. All DirConnection objects must support this property.

Type: String Access: R.

## **DirConnection Methods**

## search



Searches the directory and returns an array of UserEntity Generic Objects that match the search parameters. A UserEntity Generic Object is a generic object that contains properties for all attributes that were requested via the **setOutputFields** method. If the **setOutputFields** method is not called prior to a search it would return a UserEntity Generic Object containing no entries.

#### **Parameters**

oParams	(optional) A generic object containing an array of key-value pairs consisting of search attribute names and their corresponding strings. If oParams is not provided and canList is true for this directory then all entries in the directory will be returned. If oParams is not provided and canList is false, an exception occurs.
cGroupName	(optional) The name of a group (not to be confused with Group Objects). If specified then the search will be restricted to this group.
bCustom	(optional) If <b>false</b> (the default), <b>oParams</b> contains standard search attributes. The <b>canDoStandardSearch</b> property must be <b>true</b> , or an exception occurs. If <b>true</b> , then <b>oParams</b> contains directory-specific search parameters. The <b>canDoCustomSearch</b> property must be <b>true</b> , or an exception occurs.
bUI	(optional) If true, the handler shows user interface to allow collection of search parameters. The results of the search are returned by this method. canDoCustomUISearch must also be true if bUI is true, or an exception will occur. If bUI is specified then bCustom must also be specified, though its value is ignored.

#### Returns

An array of UserEntity Generic Objects.

#### Example 1

### Directory search

```
var sh = security.getHandler( "Adobe.PPKMS" );
var dc= sh.directories[0].connect();
dc.setOutputFields( {oFields:["certificates","email"]} )
var retVal = dc.search({oParams:{lastName:"Smith"}});
if( retVal.length )
console.println( retVal[0].email );
```

## Example 2

List all entries in local Acrobat Address Book

```
var sh = security.getHandler( "Adobe.AAB" );
var dc = sh.directories[0].connect();
if( dc.canList ) {
    var x = dc.search();
    for( j=0; j<x.length; ++j ) {
        console.println("Entry[" + j + "] = " + x[j].fullName + ":");
        for(i in x[j]) console.println(" " + i + " = " + x[j][i]);
    }
}</pre>
```

Searches the directory and returns an array of users, along with their certificate information.

## **UserEntity Generic Object**

A generic JS object that describes a user in a directory and the user's associated certificates. It contains standard properties that have a specific meaning for all directory handlers. Directory handlers translate these entries to the ones that are specific to them when required. An array of these objects is returned by dirConnection.search.

lt	has	the	foll	owina	pro	perties.
		• • • •		~	۳	

Property	Туре	Access	Description
firstName	String	R/W	The first name for the user.
lastName	String	R/W	The last name of the user.
fullName	String	R/W	The full name of the user.
certificates	Array of Certificate Objects	R/W	An array of certificates that belong to this user. To find a certificate that is to be used for a particular use, the caller should inspect the certificate's keyUsage property.
defaultEncryptCert	Array of Certificate Objects	R/W	The preferred certificate to use when encrypting documents for this user entity. Routines that process <b>User Entity Object</b> s will look first to this property when choosing an encryption certificate: if this property is not set then the first valid match in the certificates property will be used.

## setOutputFields



Defines the list of attributes that should be returned when executing the **search** method.

**Note:** This method is not supported by the *Adobe.AAB* directory handler. Custom options are not supported by the *Adobe.PPKMS.ADSI* directory handler.

#### **Parameters**

oFields	An array of strings containing the names of attributes that should be returned from the directory when calling the search method. The names in this array must either be names of standard attributes that can be used for all directory handlers, or custom attributes that are defined for a particular directory. The standard attributes are the property names defined for the UserEntity Generic Object. Directory handlers can, when desired, translate standard attribute names to names that it understands.
bCustom	(optional) A boolean indicating that the names in <b>oFields</b> are standard output attribute names. If <b>true</b> then the names represent directory-specific attributes that are defined for a particular directory handler. The default is <b>false</b> .

#### Returns

An array of strings, containing the names of attributes from **oFields** that are not supported by this directory. An empty array is returned if the **oFields** array is empty.

#### **Example**

In this example, dc.setOutputFields() returns the array of strings ["x", "y"].

```
var sh = security.getHandler("Adobe.PPKMS");
var dc = sh.directories[0].connect();
var w = dc.setOutputFields([ "certificates", "email", "x", "y"] );
console.println( w );
```

See also the examples that follow the **DirConnection.search** method

# **Doc Object**

The JavaScript **doc** object provides the interfaces between a PDF document open in the viewer and the JavaScript interpreter. It provides methods and properties of the PDF document.

## **Doc Access from JavaScript**

You can access the **doc** object from JavaScript in a variety of ways.

- The most common way is through the this Object, which usually points to the **doc** object of the underlying document.
- Some properties and methods return doc objects; for example, activeDocs, openDoc, or extractPages all return doc objects.
- JavaScript is executed as a result of some event. For each event, an Event Object is created. A **doc** object can often be accessed through **event.target**:
  - For mouse, focus, blur, calculate, validate, and format events,
     event.target returns the Field Object that initiated the event. You can then access the doc object through field.doc.
  - For all other events, **event.target** points to the **doc** object.

## Example 1: Access through this object

Use this to get the number of pages in this document:

```
var nPages = this.numPages;
// get the crop box for "this" document:
var aCrop = this.getPageBox();
```

#### **Example 2: Access through return values**

Return values from one document to open, modify, save and close another.

```
// path relative to "this" doc:
var myDoc = app.openDoc("myNovel.pdf", this);
myDoc.info.Title = "My Great Novel";
myDoc.saveAs(myDoc.path);
myDoc.closeDoc(true);
```

#### Example 3: Access through the event object.

For mouse, calculate, validate, format, focus, and blur events:

```
var myDoc = event.target.doc;
```

For all other events (for example, batch or console events):

```
var myDoc = event.target;
```

# **Doc Properties**

## alternatePresentations



References the document's AlternatePresentation Object. If the functionality needed to display alternate presentations is not available, this property is **undefined**..

The alternatePresentation object provides access to the document's alternate presentations. The PDF language extension specifies that each document can potentially have many named alternate presentations. Each alternate presentation with a known type will have a corresponding doc.alternatePresentations property in the document. This property should have the same name as its alternate presentation and should reference its alternate presentation's AlternatePresentation Object. If there are no recognized alternate presentations in the document, this object is empty (does not have any properties).

Note: For compatibility with current implementation alternate presentation name must be an ASCII string. The only alternate presentation type currently implemented is "SlideShow".

See the AlternatePresentation Object for properties and methods that can be used to control an alternate presentation.

Type: Object | undefined Access: R.

### Example 1

Test whether the **alternatePresentations** object is present:

```
if( typeof this.alternatePresentations != "undefined" )
{
    // assume AlternatePresentations are present
    // list the names of all alternate presentations in the doc
    for ( var ap in this.alternatePresentations ) console.println(ap);
}
```

## Example 2

Assume there is a named presentation "MySlideShow" within the document.

```
// oMySlideShow is an AlternatePresentation object
oMySlideShow = this.alternatePresentations["MySlideShow"];
oMySlideShow.start();
```

## author



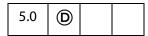
The author of the document. See **info**, which supersedes this property in later versions.

**Note:** This property is read-only in Adobe Reader.

Type: String Access: R/W.

**Doc Properties** 

## baseURL



The base URL for the document, used to resolve relative web links within the document. See also URL.

Type: String Access: R/W.

### Example

```
console.println("Base URL was " + this.baseURL);
this.baseURL = "http://www.adobe.com/products/";
console.println("Base URL is " + this.baseURL);
```

## bookmarkRoot



The root bookmark for the bookmark tree. This bookmark is not displayed to the user; it is a programmatic construct used to access the tree and the child bookmarks. See the Bookmark Object an example of usage.

Type: object Access: R.

## calculate



If true, allows calculations to be performed for this document. If false, prevents all calculations from happening for this document. Its default value is true. This property supersedes the app.calculate, whose use is now discouraged.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

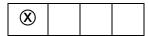
## creationDate



The document's creation date. See **info**, which supersedes this property in later versions.

Type: Date Access: R.

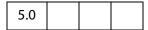
#### creator



The creator of the document (for example, "Adobe FrameMaker", "Adobe PageMaker", and so on). See **info**, which supersedes this property in later versions.

Type: String Access: R.

# dataObjects



An array containing all the named data objects in the document. See also the Data Object, dataObjects, createDataObject, exportDataObject, getDataObject, importDataObject, and removeDataObject.

Type: Array Access: R.

## **Example**

```
var d = this.dataObjects;
for (var i = 0; i < d.length; i++)
     console.println("Data Object[" + i + "]=" + d[i].name);</pre>
```

# delay

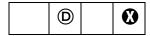


This boolean property can delay the redrawing of any appearance changes to every field in the document. It is generally used to buffer a series of changes to fields before requesting that the fields regenerate their appearance. When **true**, forces all changes to be queued until **delay** is reset to **false**. Once set to **false**, all the fields on the page are redrawn.

See also the **field.delay** property.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

# dirty



This boolean property can be used to determine whether the document has been dirtied as the result of a changes to the document, and therefore needs to be saved. It is useful to reset the **dirty** flag in a document when performing changes that do not warrant saving, for example, updating a status field in the document.

**Doc Properties** 

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

## **Example**

```
var f = this.getField("Status");
var b = this.dirty;
f.value = "Press the reset button to clear the form.";
this.dirty = b;
```

## disclosed



A boolean property that determines whether the document should be accessible to JavaScripts in other documents.

The two methods app.openDoc and app.activeDocs check the disclosed property of the document before returning its Doc Object.

Note: (Security (S): The **disclosed** property can only be set during batch, console, Page/Open and Doc/Open events. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

## **Example**

A document can be disclosed to others by placing the code at the document level (or as a page open action) at the top level:

this.disclosed = true;

#### documentFileName



The base filename with extension of the document referenced by the **doc** object. The device-independent path is not returned. See also **path** and **filesize**.

Type: String Access: R.

#### **Example**

#### Executing the script

on this document, the Acrobat JavaScript Scripting Reference, yields

"The filename of this document is AcroJS.pdf".

### external

4.0		

Whether the current document is being viewed in the Acrobat application or in an external window (such as a web browser).

Type: Boolean

Access: R.

### Example

```
if ( this.external )
{
     // viewing from a browser
}
else
{
     // viewing in the Acrobat application.
}
```

## filesize

The file size of the document in bytes.

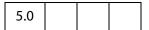
Type: Integer

Access: R.

### Example (Version 5.0)

Get a readout of difference is file sizes before and after saving a document.

#### icons



An array of named Icon Generic Objects that are present in the document level named icons tree.

See also addIcon, getIcon, importIcon, removeIcon, the Field Object properties buttonGetIcon, buttonImportIcon, buttonSetIcon, and the Icon Generic Object.

Type: Array Access: R.

## Example 1

## Example 2

```
// list all named icons
for (var i = 0; i < this.icons.length; i++) {
    console.println("icon[" + i + "]=" + this.icons[i].name);
}</pre>
```

### info

#### In Adobe Reader



For the Adobe Reader, returns an object with properties from the document information dictionary in the PDF file. Standard entries are:

Title
Author
Subject
Keywords
Creator
Producer
CreationDate
ModDate
Trapped

See Table 8.2, "Entries in a document information dictionary," in the PDF Reference, for more details

Writing to any property in this object in the Adobe Reader throws an exception.

Type: object Access: R.

## Example

```
// get title of document
var docTitle = this.info.Title;
```

#### In Acrobat



For Acrobat, properties of the **info** object are writeable, and setting a property in this object will dirty the document. Additional document information fields can be added by setting non-standard properties.

Note: Standard entries are case insensitive, that is, doc.info.Keywords is the same as doc.info.keywords.

Type: object Access: R/W.

## Example

#### The following script

```
this.info.Title = "JavaScript, The Definitive Guide";
this.info.ISBN = "1-56592-234-4";
this.info.PublishDate = new Date();
for (var i in this.info)
    console.println(i + ": "+ this.info[i]);
```

#### could produce the following output:

```
CreationDate: Mon Jun 12 14:54:09 GMT-0500 (Central Daylight Time) 2000 Producer: Acrobat Distiller 4.05 for Windows Title: JavaScript, The Definitive Guide Creator: FrameMaker 5.5.6p145 ModDate: Wed Jun 21 17:07:22 GMT-0500 (Central Daylight Time) 2000 SavedBy: Adobe Acrobat 4.0 Jun 19 2000 PublishDate: Tue Aug 8 10:49:44 GMT-0500 (Central Daylight Time) 2000 ISBN: 1-56592-234-4
```

# keywords



The keywords that describe the document (for example, "forms", "taxes", "government"). See <u>info</u>, which supersedes this property in later versions.

**Note:** This property is read-only in the Adobe Reader.

Type: object Access: R/W.

**Doc Properties** 

## layout

Changes the page layout of the current document. Valid values are:

SinglePage OneColumn TwoColumnLeft TwoColumnRight

In Acrobat 6.0, there are two additional properties:

TwoPageLeft
TwoPageRight

Type: String Access: R/W.

#### metadata



Allows you to access the XMP metadata embedded in a PDF document. Returns a string containing the XML text stored as metadata in a particular PDF document. For information on embedded XMP metadata, see section 9.6 of the PDF Reference. This property throws a RaiseError if the user tries to set the property to a string that is not in the XMP metadata format.

Type: String Access: R/W.

#### **Exceptions**

**RaiseError** is thrown if setting metadata to a string not in XMP format.

#### Example 1

Try to create metadata not in XMP format.

### Example 2

Create a PDF report file with metadata from a document.

```
var r = new Report();
r.writeText(this.metadata);
r.open("myMetadataReportFile");
r.save(); // save or mail the metadata report
r.mail();
```

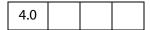
## modDate



The date the document was last modified. See **info**, which supersedes this property in later versions.

Type: Date Access: R.

## numFields



The total number of fields in the document. See also **getNthFieldName**.

Type: Integer Access: R.

## **Example**

console.println("There are " + this.numFields + " in this document");

## numPages

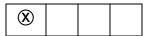
The number of pages in the document.

Type: Integer Access: R.

## Example

console.println("There are " + this.numPages + " in this document");

# numTemplates



The number of templates in the document. See **templates**, which supersedes this property in later versions.

Type: Integer Access: R.

## path

The device-independent path of the document, for example /c/Program Files/Adobe/Acrobat 5.0/Help/AcroHelp.pdf. See Section 3.10.1, "File Specification Strings", in the PDF Reference for exact syntax of the path.

Type: String Access: R.

## pageNum

Gets or sets a page of the document. When setting the **pageNum** to a specific page, remember that the values are 0-based.

Type: Integer

Access: R/W.

### Example

This example goes to the first page of the document.

```
this.pageNum = 0;
```

This example advances the document to the next page.

this.pageNum++;

## permStatusReady

6.0	
-----	--

Indicates whether the permissions for this document have been resolved. This can return false if the document is not available, for example when downloading over a network connection, and permissions are determined based on a signature that covers the entire document. Such documents will be signed with an author signature.

Type: Boolean

Access: R.

# producer

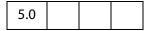


The producer of the document (for example, "Acrobat Distiller", "PDFWriter", and so on). See info, which supersedes this property in later versions.

Type: String

Access: R.

# securityHandler



The name of the security handler used to encrypt the document. Returns **null** if there is no security handler (for instance, the document is not encrypted).

Type: String | null

Access: R.

#### Example

console.println(this.securityHandler != null ?

```
"This document is encrypted with " + this.securityHandler + " security." : "This document is unencrypted.");
```

This could print out the following if the document was encrypted with the standard security handler.

This document is encrypted with Standard security.

## selectedAnnots



An array of Annot Objects corresponding to every markup annotation the user currently has selected.

See also **getAnnot** and **getAnnots**.

Type: Array

Access: R.

## **Example**

Show all the comments of selected annots in console.

```
var aAnnots = this.selectedAnnots;
for (var i=0; i < aAnnots.length; i++)
        console.println(aAnnots[i].contents);</pre>
```

#### sounds



An array containing all of the named Sound Objects in the document.

See also **getSound**, **importSound**, deleteSound, and the Sound Object.

Type: Array

Access: R.

#### Example

**Doc Properties** 

# spell Dictionary Order

Gets or sets the dictionary array search order for this document. For example, if a user is filling out a Medical Form the form designer may want to specify a Medical dictionary to be searched first before searching the user's preferred order.

The Spelling plug-in searches for words first in this array, and then searches the dictionaries the user has selected on the Spelling Preference panel. The user's preferred order is available from **spell.dictionaryOrder**. An array of the currently installed dictionaries can be obtained using **spell.dictionaryNames**.

**Note:** When setting this property, an exception is thrown if any of the elements in the array is not a valid dictionary name.

Type: Array Access: R/W.

## spellLanguageOrder



This property can be used to access or specify the language array search order for this document. The Spelling plug-in will search for words first in this array and then in will search the languages the user has selected on the Spelling Preferences panel. The user's preferred order is available from the **spell.languageOrder**. An array of currently installed languages can be obtained using the **spell.languages** property.

Type: Array Access: R/W.

# subject



The document's subject. See **info**, which supersedes this property in later versions.

**Note:** This property is read-only in Adobe Reader.

Type: String Access: R/W.

# templates



An array of all of the Template Objects in the document. See also **createTemplate**, **getTemplate** an **removeTemplate**.

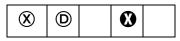
Type: Array

Access: R.

## Example

List all templates in the document.

## title



The title of the document. See info, which supersedes this property in later versions.

**NOTE:** This property is read-only in Adobe Reader.

Type: String

Access: R/W.

### URL



The document's URL. If the document is local, returns a URL with a file:///scheme. This may be different from the baseURL.

Type: String

Access: R.

#### zoom

Gets or sets the current page zoom level. Allowed values are between 8.33% and 6400%, specified as an percentage number, for example, a zoom value of 100 specifies 100%...

Type: Number

Access: R/W.

### Example

This example zooms in to twice the current zoom level.

```
this.zoom *= 2;
```

This sets the zoom to 200%.

```
this.zoom = 200;
```

# zoomType

The current zoom type of the document. Valid zoom types are:

```
none
fit page
fit width
fit height
fit visible width
ReflowWidth (Acrobat 6.0).
```

A convenience **zoomtype** object defines all the valid zoom types. It provides the following zoom types:

Zoom Type	Keyword
NoVary	zoomtype.none
FitPage	zoomtype.fitP
FitWidth	zoomtype.fitW
FitHeight	zoomtype.fitH
FitVisibleWidth	zoomtype.fitV
Preferred	zoomtype.pref
ReflowWidth	zoomtype.refW
Type: String	Access: R/W.

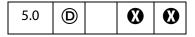
#### Example

This example sets the zoom type of the document to fit the width.

```
this.zoomType = zoomtype.fitW;
```

## **Doc Methods**

## addAnnot



Creates an **annot** object having the specified properties. Properties not specified are given their default values for the specified **type** of annotation.

#### **Parameters**

objectLiteral	A generic object which specifies the properties of the <b>annot</b>
_	object, such as <b>type</b> , <b>rect</b> , and <b>page</b> , to be created.

#### Returns

The new Annot Object.

### **Example 1**

This example creates a "Square" annotation.

```
var sqannot = this.addAnnot({type: "Square", page: 0});
```

This is a minimal example; **sqannot** will be created as annotation of type "Square" located on the first page (0-based page numbering).

## Example 2

```
var annot = this.addAnnot({
   page: 0,
   type: "Square",
   rect: [0, 0, 100, 100],
   name: "OnMarketShare",
   author: "A. C. Robat",
   contents: "This section needs revision."
});
```

## addField



Creates a new form field and returns it as a Field Object.

Note: (**6**, version 6.0): Beginning with version 6.0, **doc.addField** can now be used from within Adobe Reader for documents with "Advanced Form Features".

#### **Parameters**

cName	The name of the new field to create. This name can use the dot separator syntax to denote a hierarchy (for example, name.last
cFieldType	creates a parent node, name, and a child node, last).  The type of form field to create. Valid types are:  text button combobox listbox checkbox radiobutton signature

nPageNum	The 0-based index of the page to which to add the field.
oCoords	An array of four numbers in <i>rotated user space</i> that specifies the size and placement of the form field. These four numbers are the coordinates of the bounding rectangle, in the following order: upper-left x, upper-left y, lower-right x and lower-right y. See also field.rect.
	Note: If you use the <b>Info</b> panel to obtain the coordinates of the bounding rectangle, you must transform them from <i>info space</i> to <i>rotated user space</i> . To do this, subtract the info space y-coordinate from the onscreen page height.

#### Returns

The newly created Field Object.

### Example

The following code might be used in a batch sequence to create a navigational icon on every page of a document, for each document in a selected set of documents.

```
var inch = 72;
for (var p = 0; p < this.numPages; p++) {</pre>
    // position rectangle (.5 inch, .5 inch)
    var aRect = this.getPageBox( {nPage: p} );
    aRect[0] += .5*inch; // from upper left hand corner of page.
    aRect[2] = aRect[0]+.5*inch; // Make it .5 inch wide
    aRect[1] -= .5*inch;
    aRect[3] = aRect[1] - 24; // and 24 points high
    // now construct button field with a right arrow from ZapfDingbats
    var f = this.addField("NextPage", "button", p, aRect )
    f.setAction("MouseUp", "this.pageNum++");
    f.delay = true;
    f.borderStyle = border.s;
    f.highlight = "push";
    f.textSize = 0;
                                    // auto sized
    f.textColor = color.blue;
    f.fillColor = color.ltGray;
    f.textFont = font.ZapfD
    f.buttonSetCaption("\341")  // a right arrow
    f.delay = false;
```

See **field.setAction** for another example.

## addIcon



Adds a new named Icon Generic Object to the document-level icon tree, storing it under the specified name.

See also icons, getIcon, importIcon, removeIcon, and the field methods buttonGetIcon, buttonImportIcon, and buttonSetIcon.

#### **Parameters**

cName	The name of the new object
icon	The Icon Generic Object to add.

#### Returns

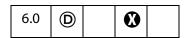
Nothing

#### **Example**

This example takes an icon already attached to a form button field in the document and assigns a name to it. This name can be used to retrieve the icon object with a **getIcon** for use in another button, for example.

```
var f = this.getField("myButton");
this.addIcon("myButtonIcon", f.buttonGetIcon());
```

## addLink



Adds a new link to the specified page with the specified coordinates, if the user has permission to add links to the document. See also **getLinks**, **removeLinks** and the Link Object.

#### **Parameters**

nPage	The page on which to add the new link.
oCoords	An array of four numbers in <i>rotated user space</i> that specifies the size and placement of the link. These four numbers are the coordinates of the bounding rectangle, listed in the following order: upper-left <i>x</i> , upper-left <i>y</i> , lower-right <i>x</i> and lower-right <i>y</i> .

#### Returns

The newly created Link Object.

### **Example 1**

Create simple navigational links in the lower left and right corners of each page of the current document. The link in lower left corner goes to the previous page; the one in the lower right corner goes to the next page.

```
var linkWidth = 36, linkHeight = 18;
for ( var i=0; i < this.numPages; i++)</pre>
     var cropBox = this.getPageBox("Crop", i);
    var linkRect1 = [0,linkHeight,linkWidth,0];
     var offsetLink = cropBox[2] - cropBox[0] - linkWidth;
    var linkRect2 = [offsetLink,linkHeight,linkWidth + offsetLink,0]
    var lhLink = this.addLink(i, linkRect1);
     var rhLink = this.addLink(i, linkRect2);
     var nextPage = (i + 1) % this.numPages;
     var prevPage = (i - 1) % this.numPages;
     var prevPage = (prevPage>=0) ? prevPage : -prevPage;
     lhLink.setAction( "this.pageNum = " + prevPage);
     lhLink.borderColor = color.red;
     lhLink.borderWidth = 1;
     rhLink.setAction( "this.pageNum = " + nextPage);
     rhLink.borderColor = color.red;
     rhLink.borderWidth = 1;
```

See the Link Object for setting the properties and for setting the action of a link.

#### Example 2

Search through the document for the word "Acrobat" and create a link around that word.

```
for (var p = 0; p < this.numPages; p++)</pre>
    var numWords = this.getPageNumWords(p);
     for (var i=0; i<numWords; i++)</pre>
           var ckWord = this.getPageNthWord(p, i, true);
           if ( ckWord == "Acrobat")
                  var q = this.getPageNthWordQuads(p, i);
                  // convert quads in default user space to rotated
                  // user space used by Links.
                  m = (new Matrix2D).fromRotated(this,p);
                  mInv = m.invert()
                  r = mInv.transform(q)
                  r=r.toString()
                  r = r.split(",");
                  1 = addLink(p, [r[4], r[5], r[2], r[3]]);
                  l.borderColor = color.red
                  l.borderWidth = 1
                  1.setAction("this.getURL('http://www.adobe.com/');");
           }
```

```
}
```

The Matrix2D object and its methods are defined in the Annots.js file.

## add Recipient List Crypt Filter



This method adds a crypt filter to this document. The crypt filter is used for encrypting Data Objects.

See also the cCryptFilter parameter of the importDataObject and createDataObject methods.

NOTE: (Security S): Can only be executed during batch, application initialization, menu or console events. Not available in the Adobe Reader.

#### **Parameters**

cCryptFilter	The language independent name of the crypt filter. This same name should be used as the value of the cCryptFilter parameter of the Doc ObjectimportDataObject and createDataObject methods.
oGroup	An array of Group Objects that lists the recipients for whom the data is to be encrypted.

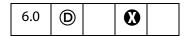
#### Returns

Nothing

#### Example

This script takes the current document open in the viewer, and encrypts and embeds the document into a "ePaper" envelope PDF document. This script was executed in the console, but is perhaps best executed a folder JavaScript as part of larger script for sending PDF docs in a secure way.

# addScript



Sets a document-level script for a document. See also **setAction**, **setPageAction**, **bookmark.setAction**, and **field.setAction**.

### **Parameters**

cName	The name of the script that will be added. If a script with this name already exists, the new script replaces the old one.
cScript	The JavaScript expression that is to be executed when the document is opened.

#### Returns

Nothing

## Example

Create a beeping sound every time the document is opened.

this.addScript("My Code", "app.beep(0);");

## addThumbnails



Creates thumbnails for the specified pages in the document. See also **removeThumbnails**.

## **Parameters**

nStart	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the start of an inclusive range of pages. If <b>nStart</b> and <b>nEnd</b> are not specified then the range of pages is for all pages in the document. If only <b>nStart</b> is specified then the range of pages is the single page specified by <b>nStart</b> .
nEnd	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the end of an inclusive range of pages. If <b>nStart</b> and <b>nEnd</b> are not specified then the range of pages is for all pages in the document. If only <b>nEnd</b> is specified then the range of a pages is 0 to <b>nEnd</b> .

#### Returns

Nothing

## addWeblinks



Scans the specified pages looking for instances of text with an http: scheme and converts them into links with URL actions. See also **removeWeblinks**.

#### **Parameters**

nStart	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the start of an inclusive range of pages. If <b>nStart</b> and <b>nEnd</b> are not specified then the range of pages is for all pages in the document. If only <b>nStart</b> is specified then the range of pages is the single page specified by <b>nStart</b> .
nEnd	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the end of an inclusive range of pages. If <b>nStart</b> and <b>nEnd</b> are not specified then the range of pages is for all pages in the document. If only <b>nEnd</b> is specified then the range of a pages is 0 to <b>nEnd</b> .

#### Returns

The number of web links added to the document.

## Example

# bringToFront



Brings the document open in the Viewer to the front, if it is not already there.

#### **Parameters**

None

## Returns

Nothing

## Example

This example searches among the documents open in the Viewer for the document with a title of "Annual Report" and brings it to the front.

```
var d = app.activeDocs; // lists only disclosed documents
for (var i = 0; i < d.length; i++)
    if (d[i].info.Title == "Annual Report") d[i].bringToFront();</pre>
```

## calculateNow

Forces computation of all calculation fields in the current document.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

## closeDoc



Closes the document.

Note: (Document Save Rights (S)): For Adobe 5.1 Reader or later, the method is always allowed. However, if the document was changed and no *Document Save Rights* are available, the document is closed without any warnings and changes are lost. If *Document Save Rights* are available, the user gets the option of saving the changed file. It is important to use this method carefully as it is an abrupt change in the document state that can affect any JS executing after the close. Triggering this method from a Page event or Document event could cause the application to behave strangely.

#### **Parameters**

#### bNoSave

(optional) Whether to close the document without saving. If **false** (the default), the user is prompted to save the document if it has been modified. If **true**, the document is closed without prompting the user and without saving, even if the document has been modified. Because this can cause data loss without user approval, use this feature judiciously.

#### Returns

#### false

#### Example

Create a series of three test files and save them to a directory. This code needs to be executed in the console, because **saveAs** has a security restriction.

```
var myDoc = app.newDoc();
for (var i=0; i<3; i++) {
    myDoc.info.Title = "Test File " + i;
    myDoc.saveAs("/c/temp/test"+i+".pdf);
}
myDoc.closeDoc(true);</pre>
```

See **saveAs** for an another example of **closeDoc**.

# createDataObject



Creates a Data Object.

Data objects can be constructed *ad hoc*. This is useful if the data is being created in JavaScript from sources other than an external file (for example, ADBC database calls). See also dataObjects, exportDataObject, getDataObject, importDataObject, removeDataObject, and the Data Object.

#### **Parameters**

cName	The name to associate with the data object.
cValue	A string containing the data to be embedded.
cMIMEType	(optional) The MIME type of the data. Default is "text/plain".
cCryptFilter	(optional, version 6.0) The language independent name of a crypt filter to use when encrypting this data object. This crypt filter must have previously been added to the document's list of crypt filters, using the Doc Object addRecipientListCryptFilter method, otherwise an exception will be thrown. The predefined "Identity" crypt filter can be used if it is desired that this data object not be encrypted in a file that is otherwise encrypted by the Doc Object encryptForRecipients method.

#### Returns

Nothing

### Example

this.createDataObject("MyData", "This is some data.");

See also the example that follows addRecipientListCryptFilter.

# createTemplate



Creates a visible template from the specified page. See also **templates**, the **getTemplate**, **removeTemplate**, and the Template Object.

**Note:** (Security **S**): This method can only be executed during batch, console, or menu events. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

#### **Parameters**

cName	The name to be associated with this page.
nPage	(optional) The 0-based index of the page to operate on. Default is 0, the first page in the document.

#### Returns

The newly created Template Object.

## **Example**

Convert all pages beginning with page 2 (base 0) to hidden templates. We have to be a little careful, as the templates are hidden, **this.numPages** is updated to reflect that change in the number of (visible) pages. Notice that in the loop below, only page 2 is made a template then hidden; the next page will become the new page 2.

```
numNewTemplates = this.numPages - 2;
for ( var i = 0; i < numNewTemplates; i++)
{
    var t = this.createTemplate({cName:"myTemplate"+i, nPage:2 });
    t.hidden = true;
}</pre>
```

# deletePages



Deletes pages from the document. If neither page of the range is specified, the first page (page 0) is deleted. See also **insertPages**, **extractPages** and **replacePages**.

Note: You cannot delete all pages in a document: there must be at least one page remaining.

Note: (**6**, version 6.0): Beginning with version 6.0, **doc.deletePages** can now delete *spawned* pages from within Adobe Reader for documents with "Advanced Form Features".

#### **Parameters**

nStart	(optional) The 0-based index of the first page in the range of pages to be deleted. Default is 0, the first page in the document.
nEnd	(optional) The last page in the range of pages to be deleted. If <b>nEnd</b> is not specified then only the page specified by <b>nStart</b> is deleted.

#### Returns

Nothing

## Example

Delete pages 1 through 3 (base 0), inclusive

```
this.deletePages({nStart: 1, nEnd: 3});
```

## deleteSound



Deletes the sound object with the specified name from the document. See also **sounds**, **getSound**, **importSound**, and the Sound Object.

#### **Parameters**

cName	The name of the sound object to delete.
-------	---

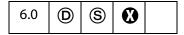
#### Returns

Nothing

### Example

this.deleteSound("Moo");

## encryptForRecipients



Encrypts the document for the specified lists of recipients, using the public-key certificates of each recipient. Encryption does not take place until the document is saved. Recipients can be placed into groups, and each group can have its own unique permission settings. This method throws an exception if it is unsuccessful.

**Note:** (Security S): This method is available from batch, console, app initialization and menu events. It is also available in the Adobe Reader

#### See also:

- The **security.chooseRecipientsDialog** method.
- The Data Object.
- createDataObject.

oGroups	(optional) An array of generic Group Objects that list the recipients for
	which the document is to be encrypted.

bMetaData	(optional) Whether document meta data should be encrypted. The default value is <b>true</b> . Setting this value to <b>false</b> will produce a document that can only be viewed in Acrobat 6.0 or later.
bUI	(optional) When <b>true</b> , the handler displays the user interface, in which the user can select the recipients for whom to encrypt the document. The default value is <b>false</b> .

#### Returns

**true**, if successful, otherwise an exception is thrown.

## **Group Object**

A generic JS object that allows a set of permissions to be attached to a list of recipients for which a document or data is to be encrypted. This object is passed to doc.encryptForRecipients, and returned by security.chooseRecipientsDialog. It contains the following properties:

Property	Description
permissions	A Group Object with the permissions for the group.
userEntities	An array of UserEntity Generic Objects, the users to whom the permissions apply.

## **Permissions Object**

A generic JS object that contains a set of permissions, used in a Group Object. It contains the following properties. The default value for all properties is **false**.

Property	Туре	Access	Description
allowAll	Boolean	R/W	Whether full, unrestricted access is permitted. If <b>true</b> , overrides all other properties.
allowAccessibility	Boolean	R/W	Whether content access for the visually impaired is permitted. When <b>true</b> , allows content to be extracted for use by applications that, for example, read text aloud.
allowContentExtraction	Boolean	R/W	Whether content copying and extraction is permitted.

Property	Type	Access	Description
allowChanges	String	R/W	What changes are allowed to be made to the document. Values are:  none documentAssembly fillAndSign editNotesFillAndSign all
allowPrinting	String	R/W	What the allowed printing security level is for the document. Values are:  none lowQuality highQuality

## Example

Encrypt all strings and streams in the document. This will produce a file that can be opened with Acrobat 5.0

# exportAsText



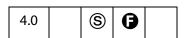
Exports form fields as a tab-delimited text file to a local hard disk. The text file that is created follows the conventions specified by Microsoft Excel. In particular, **exportAsText** correctly handles quotes and multiline text fields.

Note: (Security 
bNoPassword	(optional) If <b>true</b> (the default), do not include text fields that have the "password" flag set in the exported XFDF.
aFields	<ul> <li>(optional) The array of field names to submit or a string containing a single field name.</li> <li>If specified, only these fields are exported, except those excluded by bNoPassword.</li> <li>If aFields is an empty array, no fields are exported.</li> <li>If this parameter is omitted or is null, all fields in the form are exported, except those excluded by bNoPassword.</li> </ul>
cPath	(optional) A string specifying the device-independent pathname for the file. (See Section 3.10.1 of the PDF Reference for a description of the device-independent pathname format.) The pathname may be relative to the location of the current document. If the parameter is omitted a dialog is shown to let the user select the file.  Note: (Security S): The parameter cPath is required to have a Safe Path and have a .txt extension. This method will throw a NotAllowedError (see the Error Objects) exception if these security conditions are not met, and the method will fail.

## Returns

Nothing

# export As FDF



Exports form fields as an FDF file to the local hard drive.

Note: (Security (S): If the cPath parameter is specified, then this method can only be executed during batch, console, or menu events. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

bAllFields	(optional) If <b>true</b> , all fields are exported, including those that have no value. If <b>false</b> (the default), excludes those fields that currently have no value.
bNoPassword	(optional) If <b>true</b> (the default), do not include text fields that have the "password" flag set in the exported FDF.

aFields	(optional) The array of field names to submit or a string containing a single field name.
	<ul> <li>If specified, only these fields are exported, except those excluded by bNoPassword.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>If aFields is an empty array, no fields are exported. The FDF might still contain data, depending on the bAnnotations parameter.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>If this parameter is omitted or is null, all fields in the form are exported, except those excluded by bNoPassword.</li> </ul>
	Specify non-terminal field names to export an entire subtree of fields; see the example below.
bFlags	(optional) If <b>true</b> , field flags are included in the exported FDF. The default is <b>false</b>
cPath	(optional) A string specifying the device-independent pathname for the file. (See Section 3.10.1 of the PDF Reference for a description of the device-independent pathname format.) The pathname may be relative to the location of the current document. If the parameter is omitted a dialog is shown to let the user select the file.
	Note: (Security®): The parameter cPath is required to have a Safe Path and have a .fdf extension. This method will throw a NotAllowedError (see the Error Objects) exception if these security conditions are not met, and the method will fail.
bAnnotations	(optional, version 6.0) If <b>true</b> , annotations are included in the exported FDF. The default is <b>false</b>

## Returns

Nothing

## Example 1

Export the entire form (including empty fields) with flags.

```
this.exportAsFDF(true, true, null, true);
```

## Example 2

Export the *name* subtree with no flags.

```
this.exportAsFDF(false, true, "name");
```

The example above illustrates a shortcut to exporting a whole subtree. Passing "name" as part of the aFields parameter, exports "name.title", "name.first", "name.middle" and "name.last", and so on.

# export As XFDF

5.0	S	<b>(3</b>	
-----	---	-----------	--

Exports form fields an XFDF file to the local hard drive. XFDF is an XML representation of Acrobat form data. See the Acrobat CD Documentation "Forms System Implementation Notes" for details.

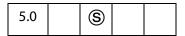
Note: (Security S): If the **cPath** parameter is specified, then this method can only be executed during batch, console or menu events. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

bAllFields	(optional) If <b>true</b> , all fields are exported, including those that have no value. If <b>false</b> (the default), excludes those fields that currently have no value.
bNoPassword	(optional) If <b>true</b> (the default), do not include text fields that have the "password" flag set in the exported XFDF.
aFields	<ul> <li>(optional) The array of field names to submit or a string containing a single field name.</li> <li>If specified, only these fields are exported, except those excluded</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>by bNoPassword.</li> <li>If aFields is an empty array, no fields are exported. The XFDF might still contain data, depending on the bAnnotations parameter.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>If this parameter is omitted or is null, all fields in the form are exported, except those excluded by bNoPassword.</li> </ul>
	Specify non-terminal field names to export an entire subtree of fields; see the example below.
cPath	(optional) A string specifying the device-independent pathname for the file. (See Section 3.10.1 of the PDF Reference for a description of the device-independent pathname format.) The pathname may be relative to the location of the current document. If the parameter is omitted a dialog is shown to let the user select the file.
	Note: (Security S): The parameter cPath is required to have a Safe Path and have a .xfdf extension. This method will throw a NotAllowedError (see the Error Objects) exception if these security conditions are not met, and the method will fail.
bAnnotations	(optional, version 6.0) If <b>true</b> , annotations are included in the exported XFDF. The default is <b>false</b>



Nothing

# exportDataObject



This method extracts the specified data object to an external file. See also **dataObjects**, **createDataObject**, **getDataObject**, **importDataObject**, **removeDataObject**, and the Data Object.

Notes: (Security®): Beginning with Acrobat 6.0, if the parameter cDIPath is non-NULL a NotAllowedError (see the Error Objects) exception will be thrown and the method will fail.

If **cDIPath** is not passed to this method, a file selection dialog will open to allow the user to select a save path for the embedded data object.

cName	The name of the data object to extract.	
cDIPath	(optional) A device-independent path to which to extract the data object. This path may be absolute or relative to the current document. If not specified, the user is prompted to specify a save location. See "File Specification Strings" in the PDF Reference Manual for the exact syntax of the path.	
	Note: (version 6.0) The use of this parameter is no longer supported and should not be used. See the security notes above.	
bAllowAuth	(optional, version 6.0) If true, a dialog is used to obtain user authorization. Authorization may be required if the data object was encrypted using Doc.encryptForRecipients. Authorization dialogs are allowed if ballowAuth is true. The default value is false.	

#### nLaunch

(optional, version 6.0) **nLaunch** controls whether the file is launched, or opened, after it is saved. Launching may involve opening an external application if the file is not a PDF file. The values of **nLaunch** are

- If the value is 0, the file will not be launched after it is saved.
- If the value is 1, the file will be saved and then launched.

  Launching will prompt the user with a security alert warning if the file is not a PDF file. The user will be prompted for a save path.
- If the value is 2, the file will be saved and then launched.

  Launching will prompt the user with a security alert warning if the file is not a PDF file. A temporary path is used, and the user will not be prompted for a save path. The temporary file that is created will be deleted by Acrobat upon application shutdown.

The default value is 0.

#### Returns

Nothing

## Example 1

Prompt the user for a file and location to extract to.

this.exportDataObject("MyData");

## Example 2 (Version 6.0)

Extract PDF document and launch it in the viewer.

this.exportDataObject({ cName: "MyPDF", nLaunch: 2 });

# exportXFAData



Exports an XFA data file to the local hard drive.

Form Rights (**1**): When exporting XFA data from the Adobe Reader, the document must have export form rights.

Note: (Security S): If the **cPath** parameter is specified, then this method can only be executed during batch, console or menu events. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

#### cPath

(optional) A device-independent pathname for the file. The pathname may be relative to the document. See "File Specification Strings" in the PDF Reference Manual for the exact syntax of the path. If this parameter is omitted, a dialog is shown to let the user select the file.

Note: (Security 
#### **bXDP**

(optional) If **true** (the default), the method exports in the XDP format. Otherwise, it exports in the plain XML data format.

#### aPackets

(optional) An array of strings specifying which packets to include in the XDP export. This parameter is only applicable if **bXDP** is **true**. Possible strings are:

```
template
datasets
stylesheet
xfdf
sourceSet
pdf
config
```

**pdf** means that the PDF should be embedded. If **pdf** is not specified, only a link to the PDFis included in the XDP.

**xfdf** means include annotations in the XDP (since that packet uses XFDF format).

\* means that all packets should be included in the XDP.

The default for this parameter is: ["datasets", "xfdf"].

Note: (Save rights required **⑤**): When exporting a document with from the Adobe Reader with **aPackets** set to **pdf** (or \*, which implies **pdf**), the document must have document save rights.

#### Returns

Nothing

## extractPages



Creates a new document consisting of pages extracted from the current document. If a page range is not specified, extracts all pages in the document.

See also deletePages, insertPages, and replacePages.

Note: (Security (S)) If the cPath parameter is specified, then this method can only be executed during batch, console or menu events, or through an external call (for example, OLE). See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

#### **Parameters**

nStart	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the start of the range of pages to extract from the source document. If only <b>nStart</b> is specified then the range of pages is the single page specified by <b>nStart</b> .
nEnd	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the end of the range of pages to extract from the source document. If only <b>nEnd</b> is specified then the range of pages is 0 to <b>nEnd</b> .
cPath	(optional) The device-independent pathname to which to save the new document. See 3.10.1 of the PDF Reference for a description of the device-independent path name format. The path name may be relative to the location of the current document.
	Note: (Security®): The parameter cPath is required to have a Safe Path and have a .pdf extension. This method will throw a NotAllowedError (see the Error Objects) exception if these security conditions are not met, and the method will fail.

#### Returns

If **cPath** is not specified, returns the **Doc Object** for the new document; otherwise, returns the **null** object.

## Example

The following batch sequence would take each of the selected files and extract each page and save the page to a folder with an unique name. This example may be useful in the following setting. Clients one-page bills are produced by an application and placed in a single PDF file. It is desired to separate the pages for distribution and/or separate printing jobs.

# flattenPages



Converts all annotations in the specified page range to page contents. If a page range is not specified, converts annotation for all the pages in the current document.

Note: Great care must be used when using this method. All annotations—including form fields, comments and links—on the specified range of pages are flattened; they may have appearances, but they will no longer be annotations.

### **Parameters**

nStart	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the start of an inclusive range of pages in the current document. If only <b>nStart</b> is specified, then the page range is the single page specified by <b>nStart</b> .
nEnd	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the end of an inclusive range of pages in the current document.
nNonPrint	<ul> <li>(optional, version 6.0) This parameter determines how to handle non printing annotations. Values are</li> <li>0 (default): Non-printing annotations are flattened.</li> <li>1: Non-printing annotations are left as is.</li> <li>2: Non-printing annotations are removed from the document.</li> </ul>

## Returns

Nothing

## Example

Flatten all pages in the document.

```
this.flattenPages();
```

# getAnnot



Gets the name of an **annot** object contained on a specific document page.

nPage	The page that contains the desired Annot Object.
cName	The name of the desired Annot Object.

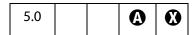
#### Returns

The Annot Object, or **null** if there is no such annotation.

## Example

```
var ann = this.getAnnot(0, "OnMarketShare");
if (ann == null)
    console.println("Not Found!")
else
    console.println("Found it! type: " + ann.type);
```

# getAnnots



Gets an array of Annot Objects satisfying specified criteria. See also **getAnnot** and **syncAnnotScan**.

nPage	(optional) A 0-based page number. If specified, gets only annotations on the given page. If not specified, gets annotations that meet the search criteria from all pages.
nSortBy	A sort method applied to the array. Values are:  ANSB_None: (default) Do not sort; equivalent to not specifiying this parameter.  ANSB_Page: Use the page number as the primary sort criteria.  ANSB_Author: Use the author as the primary sort criteria.  ANSB_ModDate: Use the modification date as the primary sort criteria.  ANSB_Type: Use the annot type as the primary sort criteria.
bReverse	(optional) If <b>true</b> , causes the array to be reverse sorted with respect to <b>nSortBy</b> .

#### nFilterBy

Gets only annotations satisfying certain criteria. Values are:

**ANFB\_ShouldNone**: (default) Get all annotations. Equivalent of not specifying this parameter.

**ANFB\_ShouldPrint**: Only include annotations that can be printed.

**ANFB\_ShouldView**: Only include annotations that can be viewed.

**ANFB\_ShouldEdit**: Only include annotations that can be edited.

**ANFB\_ShouldAppearInPanel**: Only annotations that appear in the annotations pane.

**ANFB\_ShouldSummarize**: Only include annotations that can be included in a summarization

**ANFB\_ShouldExport**: Only include annotations that can be included in an export

#### Returns

An array of Annot Objects.

## Example

# getDataObject



Obtains a specific data object. See also dataObjects, createDataObject, exportDataObject, getDataObject, importDataObject, removeDataObject.

cName	

The name of the **data** object to obtain.

#### Returns

The Data Object corresponding to the specified name.

## **Example**

```
var d = this.getDataObject("MyData");
console.show(); console.clear();
for (var i in d) console.println("MyData." + i + "=" + d[i]);
```

# getField

Maps a Field Object in the PDF document to a JavaScript variable.

Beginning with Acrobat 6.0, this method can return the Field Object of an individual Widget. For more information, see Field Access from JavaScript.

#### **Parameters**

cName

The name of the field of interest.

#### Returns

A Field Object representing a form field in the PDF document.

#### Example 1

Make a text field multiline and triple its height

### Example 2

Attach a JavaScript action to an individual widget, in this case, a Radio Button.

## geticon



Obtains a specific icon object. See also icons, addIcon, importIcon, and removeIcon, and field methods buttonGetIcon, buttonImportIcon, and buttonSetIcon.

#### **Parameters**

cName

The name of the **icon** obejet to obtain.

#### Returns

An Icon Generic Object associated with the specified name in the document or **null** if no icon of that name exists.

#### Example

The following is a custom keystroke script from a combobox. The face names of the items in the combobox are the names of some of the icons that populate the document. As the user chooses different items from the combobox, the corresponding icon appears as the button face of the field "myPictures".

```
if (!event.willCommit) {
    var b = this.getField("myPictures");
    var i = this.getIcon(event.change);
    b.buttonSetIcon(i);
}
```

See **field.buttonSetIcon** for a more elaborate variation on this example.

# getLegalWarnings



This method returns the legal warnings for this document in the form of an object with entries for each warning that has been found in the document. Legal warnings can be embedded in a file at the time that a file is signed by an author signature. Legal warnings can be embedded using the cLegalAttest of the field.signatureSign method.

The process that analyses a file to determine this list of warnings not available in the Adobe Reader. The value of each entry is the number of occurances of this warning in the document. Refer to PDF Reference 1.5.

bExecute	If <b>true</b> , will cause the file to be examined and all detected warnings will be returned. If <b>false</b> , the default value, the warnings that have
	been embedded in the file will be returned.

#### Returns

A object containing property names and values of legal warnings

### Example

Process a document and get legal PDF warnings.

# getLinks



Gets an array of **link** objects that reside on a specified page at specified coordinates. See also **addLink**, **removeLinks** and the Link Object,

nPage	The page that contains the desired <code>link</code> object. The first page is 0.
oCoords	An array of four numbers in <i>rotated user space</i> , the coordinates of a rectangle listed in the following order: upper-left <i>x</i> , upper-left <i>y</i> , lower-right <i>x</i> and lower-right <i>y</i> .

#### Returns

An array of Link Objects.

## **Example**

Count the number of links in a document and report to the console.

```
var numLinks=0;
for ( var p = 0; p < this.numPages; p++)
{
    var b = this.getPageBox("Crop", p);
    var l = this.getLinks(p, b);
    console.println("Number of Links on page " + p +" is " + 1.length);
    numLinks += 1.length;
}
console.println("Number of Links in Document is " + numLinks);</pre>
```

## getNthFieldName



Gets the nth field name in the document. See also numFields.

#### **Parameters**

nIndex

The field name to obtain.

### Returns

The name of the field in the document.

### **Example**

Enumerate through all of the fields in the document.

```
for (var i = 0; i < this.numFields; i++)
    console.println("Field[" + i + "] = " + this.getNthFieldName(i));</pre>
```

# getNthTemplate



Gets the name of the *n*th template within the document.

This method is superseded by the **templates** property, the **getTemplate** method, and the **Template** Object in later versions.

Doc Methods

#### **Parameters**

nIndex The template to obtain.
--------------------------------

### Returns

The name of the specified template.

## getOCGs



Gets an array of OCG Objects found on a specified page.

#### **Parameters**

nPage (optional) The 0-based page number. If not specified, all the OCGs found in the document are returned.

#### Returns

Returns an array of OCG Objects or null if no OCGs are present.

## Example

Turn on all the OCGs on the given document and page.

```
function TurnOnOCGsForPage(doc, nPage)
{
    var ocgArray = doc.getOCGs(nPage);
    for (var i=0; i < ocgArry.length; i++)
        ocgArray[i].state = true;
}</pre>
```

# getPageBox



Gets a rectangle in *rotated user space* that encompasses the named box for the page. See also **setPageBoxes**.

сВох	(optional) The type of box. Values are:
	Art
	Bleed
	BBox
	Crop (default)
	Trim
	For definitions of these boxes see "Page Boundaries" in the PDF Reference.
nPage	(optional) The 0-based index of the page. Default is 0, the first page in the document.

#### Returns

A rectangle in *rotated user space* that encompasses the named box for the page.

## Example

Get the dimensions of the Media box.

```
var aRect = this.getPageBox("Media");
var width = aRect[2] - aRect[0];
var height = aRect[1] - aRect[3];
console.println("Page 1 has a width of " + width + " and a height of " + height);
```

# getPageLabel



Gets page label information for the specified page.

### **Parameters**

nPage	(optional) The 0-based index of the page. Default is 0, the first page in the
	document.

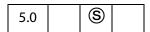
### Returns

Page label information for the specified page.

## **Example**

See **setPageLabels** for an example.

# getPageNthWord



Gets the *n*th word on the page. See also **getPageNumWords** and **selectPageNthWord**.

**Note:** (Security **③**): This method throws an exception if the document security is set to prevent content extraction.

### **Parameters**

nPage	(optional) The 0-based index of the page. Default is 0, the first page in the document.
nWord	(optional) The 0-based index of the word. Default is 0, the first word on the page.
bStrip	(optional) Whether punctuation and whitespace should be removed from the word before returning. Default is <b>true</b> .

#### Returns

The *n*th word on the page.

## Example

See Example 2 of spell.checkWord for an example.

# get Page Nth Word Quads



Gets the **quads** list for the *n*th word on the page. The **quads** can be used for constructing text markup annotations, **Underline**, **StrikeOut**, **Highlight** and **Squiggly**. See also **getPageNthWord**, **getPageNumWords**, and **selectPageNthWord**.

**Note:** (Security S): This method throws an exception if the document security is set to prevent content extraction.

nPage	(optional) The 0-based index of the page. Default is 0, the first page in the document.
nWord	(optional) The 0-based index of the word. Default is 0, the first word on the page.

#### Returns

The **quads** list for the *n*th word on the page.

## Example

The following example underlines the fifth word on the second page of a document.

```
var annot = this.addAnnot({
    page: 1,
    type: "Underline",
    quads: this.getPageNthWordQuads(1, 4),
    author: "A. C. Acrobat",
    contents: "Fifth word on second page"
});
```

See **spell.checkWord** for an additional example.

# getPageNumWords



Gets the number of words on the page. See also **getPageNthWord**, **getPageNthWordQuads**, and **selectPageNthWord**.

#### **Parameters**

**nPage** (optional) The 0-based index of the page. Default is 0, the first page in the document.

### Returns

The number of words on the page.

#### Example

See Example 2 of spell.checkWord for an additional example.

# getPageRotation



Gets the rotation of the specified page. See also **setPageRotations**.

nPage	(optional) The 0-based index of the page. Default is 0, the first page in the
	document.

### Returns

The rotation value of 0, 90, 180, or 270.

## getPageTransition

5.0			
-----	--	--	--

Gets the transition of the specified page. See also **setPageTransitions**.

#### **Parameters**

nPage	(optional) The 0-based index of the page. Default is 0, the first page in
	the document.

## Returns

An array of three values: [nDuration, cTransition, nTransDuration].

- nDuration is the maximum amount of time the page is displayed before the viewer automatically turns to the next page. A duration of -1 indicates that there is no automatic page turning.
- **cTransition** is the name of the transition to apply to the page. See the application property **transitions** for a list of valid transitions.
- cTransDuration is the duration (in seconds) of the transition effect.

# getPrintParams



Gets a **printParams** object that reflects the default print settings. See **print**, which now takes the **printParams** object as its parameter.

## **Parameters**

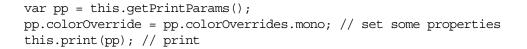
None

#### Returns

A printParams Object.

#### Example

Get the **printParams** object of the default printer.



## getSound



Gets the **sound** object corresponding to the specified name. See also **sounds**, **importSound**, deleteSound, and the Sound Object.

#### **Parameters**

cName

The name of the object to obtain.

#### Returns

The Sound Object corresponding to the specified name.

## Example

```
var s = this.getSound("Moo");
console.println("Playing the " + s.name + " sound.");
s.play();
```

# getTemplate



Gets the named template from the document. See also **templates**, **createTemplate**, **removeTemplate**, and the Template Object.

### **Parameters**

cName

The name of the template to retrieve.

## Returns

The Template Object or null if the named template does not exist in the document.

## Example

## getURL



Gets the specified URL over the internet using a GET. If the current document is being viewed inside the browser, or Acrobat Web Capture is not available, the method uses the Weblink plug-in to retrieve the requested URL. If running inside Acrobat, the method gets the URL of the current document either from the **baseURL**, from the URL of the first page (page 0) if the document was WebCaptured, or from the file system.

**Note:** This method roughly corresponds to the "open a web page" action.

### **Parameters**

cURL	A fully qualified URL or a relative URL. There can be a query string at the end of the URL.
bAppend	(optional) If true (the default), the resulting page or pages should be appended to the current document. This flag is considered to be false if the document is running inside the web browser, the Acrobat Web Capture plug-in is not available, or if the URL is of type "file:///".  Note: (Security S): Beginning with Acrobat 6.0, if bappend is true, the getURL method can only be executed during a console, menu or
	batch event.

#### Returns

Nothing

## Example

this.getURL("http://www.adobe.com/", false);

# gotoNamedDest

Goes to a named destination within the PDF document. For details on named destinations and how to create them, see page 387 of the PDF Reference.

#### **Parameters**

cName	The name of the destination within a document.

#### Returns

Nothing

### **Example**

The following example opens a document then goes to a named destination within that document.

```
// open new document
var myNovelDoc = app.openDoc("/c/fiction/myNovel.pdf");
// go to destination in this new doc
myNovelDoc.gotoNamedDest("chapter5");
// close old document
this.closeDoc();
```

## importAnFDF



Imports the specified FDF file. See also importAnXFDF and importTextData.

#### **Parameters**

#### cPath

(optional) The device-independent pathname to the FDF file. See Section 3.10.1 of the PDF Reference for a description of the device-independent pathname format. It should look like the value of the /F key in an FDF exported with the submitForm method or with the Advanced >Forms>Export Form Data menu item. The pathname may be relative to the location of the current document. If this parameter is omitted, a dialog is shown to let the user select the file.

#### Returns

**Nothing** 

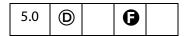
#### Example

The following code, which is an action of a Page Open event, checks whether a certain function, **ProcResponse**, is already defined, if not, it installs a document level JavaScript, which resides in an FDF file.

```
if(typeof ProcResponse == "undefined") this.importAnFDF("myDLJS.fdf");
```

Here, the pathname is a relative one. This technique may be useful for automatically installing document level JavaScripts for PDF files distilled from a PostScript file.

# importAnXFDF



Imports the specified XFDF file containing XML form data. See also importTextData. For a description of XFDF, see "Forms System Implementation Notes" in the Acrobat CD Documentation.

#### cPath

(optional) The device-independent pathname to the XFDF file. See Section 3.10.1 of the PDF Reference for a description of the device-independent pathname format. The pathname may be relative to the location of the current document. If the parameter is omitted, a dialog is shown to let the user select the file.

### Returns

Nothing

## importDataObject



Imports an external file into the document and associates the specified name with the data object. Data objects can later be extracted or manipulated. See also Data Object, dataObjects, createDataObject, exportDataObject, getDataObject, importDataObject and removeDataObject.

Note: (Security S): If the cDIPath parameter is specified, then this method can only be executed during batch, console or menu events, or through an external call (for example, OLE). See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

#### **Parameters**

-	
cName	The name to associate with the data object.
cDIPath	(optional) A device-independent path to a data file on the user's hard drive. This path may be absolute or relative to the current document. If not specified, the user is prompted to locate a data file. See <i>File Specification Strings</i> in the PDF Reference Manual for the exact syntax of the path.
cCryptFilter	(optional, version 6.0) The language independent name of a crypt filter to use when encrypting this data object. This crypt filter must have previously been added to the document's list of crypt filters, using the Document Object addRecipientListCryptFilter method, otherwise an exception will be thrown. The predefined "Identity" crypt filter can be used if it is desired that this data object not be encrypted in a file that is otherwise encrypted by the Document Object encryptForRecipients method.

### Returns

**true** on success. An exception is thrown on failure.

## **Example**

```
function DumpDataObjectInfo(dataobj)
{
    for (var i in dataobj)
        console.println(dataobj.name + "[" + i + "]=" + dataobj[i]);
}
// Prompt the user for a data file to embed.
this.importDataObject("MyData");
DumpDataObjectInfo(this.getDataObject("MyData"));
// Embed Foo.xml (found in parent director for this doc).
this.importDataObject("MyData2", "../Foo.xml");
DumpDataObjectInfo(this.getDataObject("MyData2"));
```

## importicon



Imports an icon into the document and associates it with the specified name. See also icons, addIcon, getIcon, removeIcon, field methods buttonGetIcon, buttonImportIcon, buttonSetIcon, and the Icon Generic Object.

Beginning with version 6.0, Acrobat will first attempt to open **cDIPath** as a PDF. On failure, Acrobat will try to convert **cDIPath** to PDF from one of the known graphics formats (BMP, GIF, JPEG, PCX, PNG, TIFF) and then import the converted file as a button icon.

Note: (Security S): If cDIPath is specified, this method can only be executed during batch, console or menu events. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

cName	The name to associate with the icon.
cDIPath	(optional) A device-independent path to a PDF file on the user's hard drive. This path may be absolute or relative to the current document. cDIPath may only be specified in a batch environment or from the console. See Section 3.10.1, "File Specification Strings" in the PDF Reference for the exact syntax of the path. If not specified, the nPage parameter is ignored and the user is prompted to locate a PDF file and browse to a particular page.
nPage	(optional) The 0-based index of the page in the PDF file to import as an icon. Default is 0.

#### Returns

An integer code indicating whether it was successful or not:

- 0: No error
- 1: The user cancelled the dialog
- -1: The selected file could not be opened
- -2: The selected page was invalid

## **Example**

This function is useful to populate a document with a series of named icons for later retrieval. For example, if a user of a document selects a particular state in a listbox, the author may want the picture of the state to appear next to the listbox. In prior versions of the application, this could be done using a number of fields that could be hidden and shown. This is difficult to author, however; instead, the appropriate script might be something like this:

```
var f = this.getField("StateListBox");
var b = this.getField("StateButton");
b.buttonSetIcon(this.getIcon(f.value));
```

This uses a single field to perform the same effect.

A simple user interface can be constructed to add named icons to a document. Assume the existence of two fields: a field called **IconName** which will contain the icon name and a field called **IconAdd** which will add the icon to the document. The mouse up script for **IconAdd** would be:

```
var t = this.getField("IconName");
this.importIcon(t.value);
```

The same kind of script can be applied in a batch setting to populate a document with every selected icon file in a folder.

# importSound



Imports a sound into the document and associates the specified name with the sound.

Note: (Security®): If cDIPath is specified, this method can only be executed during batch, console, or menu events. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

#### **Parameters**

**cName** The name to associate with the sound object.

### cDIPath

(optional) A device-independent path to a sound file on the user's hard drive. This path may be absolute or relative to the current document. If not specified, the user is prompted to locate a sound file. See Section 3.10.1, "File Specification Strings", in the PDF Reference for the exact syntax of the path.

#### Returns

Nothing

## Example

```
this.importSound("Moo");
this.getSound("Moo").play();
this.importSound("Moof", "./moof.wav");
this.getSound("Moof").play();
```

See also **sounds**, **getSound**, deleteSound, and the Sound Object.

## importTextData



Imports a row of data from a text file. Each row must be *tab delimited*. The entries in the first row of the text file are the column names of the tab delimited data. These names are also field names for text fields present in the PDF file. The data row numbers are 0-based; that is, the first row of data is row zero (this does not include the column name row). When a row of data is imported, each column datum becomes the field value of the field that corresponds to the column to which the data belongs.

### **Parameters**

cPath	(optional) A relative device-independent path to the text file. If not specified, the user is prompted to locate the text data file.
nRow	(optional) The 0-based index of the row of the data to import, not counting the header row. If not specified, the user is prompted to select the row to import.

#### Returns

Nothing

## Example 1

Suppose there are text fields named "First", "Middle" and "Last", and there is also a data file, the first row of which consists of the three strings, **First**, **Middle** and **Last**, separated by tabs. Suppose there are four additional rows of name data, again separated by tabs.

First	Middle	Last
Al	Recount	Gore

Doc Methods

```
George Dubya Bush
Alan Cutrate Greenspan
Bill Outgoing Clinton
// Import the first row of data from "myData.txt".
this.importTextData("/c/data/myData.txt", 0)
```

### Example (continued)

The following code is a mouse up action for a button. Clicking on the button cycles through the text file and populates the three fields "First", "Middle" and "Last" with the name data.

```
if (typeof cnt == "undefined") cnt = 0;
    this.importTextData("/c/data/textdata.txt", cnt++ % 4)
```

The same functionality can be obtained using the ADBC Object and associated properties and methods. The data file can be a spreadsheet or a database.

# importXFAData



Imports the specified XFA file. See also importAnXFDF and importTextData.

Note: (Security S): This method is only allowed in batch, console, and menu events.

#### **Parameters**

cPath	(optional) The device-independent pathname to the XFA file. The pathname may be relative to the location of the current document. If
	this parameter is omitted a dialog is shown to let the user select the file.

#### Returns

Nothing

# insertPages



Inserts pages from the source document into the current document. If a page range is not specified, gets all pages in the source document. See also **deletePages** and **replacePages**.

Note: (Security S): This method can only be executed during batch, console, or menu events. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

nPage	(optional) The 0-based index of the page after which to insert the source document pages. Use -1 to insert pages before the first page of the document.
cPath	The device-independent pathname to the PDF file that will provide the inserted pages. See Section 3.10.1 of the PDF Reference for a description of the device-independent pathname format. The pathname may be relative to the location of the current document.
nStart	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the start of an inclusive range of pages in the source document to insert. If only <b>nStart</b> is specified then the range of pages is the single page specified by <b>nStart</b> .
nEnd	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the end of an inclusive range of pages in the source document to insert. If only <b>nEnd</b> is specified then the range of pages is 0 to <b>nEnd</b> .

#### Returns

Nothing

## Example

Insert a cover page to the current document.

## mailDoc



Saves the current PDF document and mails it as an attachment to all recipients, with or without user interaction. See also mailGetAddrs, mailMsg, mailForm and report.mail.

**Note:** For Adobe 5.1 Reader and beyond, this method is commonly allowed, but document Save rights are required in case the document is changed.

**Note:** On Windows, the client machine must have its default mail program configured to be MAPI enabled in order to use this method.

bUI	(optional) If <b>true</b> (the default), the rest of the parameters are used in a compose-new-message window that is displayed to the user. If <b>false</b> , the <b>cTo</b> parameter is required and all others are optional.
сТо	(optional) The semicolon-delimited list of recipients for the message.
сСс	(optional) The semicolon-delimited list of CC recipents for the message.
сВсс	(optional) The semicolon-delimited list of BCC recipents for the message.
cSubject	(optional) The subject of the message. The length limit is 64k bytes.
cMsg	(optional) The content of the message. The length limit is 64k bytes.

### Returns

Nothing

## Example

This pops up the compose-new-message window.

```
this.mailDoc(true);
```

This sends out mail with the attached PDF file to fun1@fun.com and fun2@fun.com

```
this.mailDoc(false, "fun1@fun.com", "fun2@fun.com", "",
"This is the subject", "This is the body.");
```

## mailForm



Exports the form data and mails the resulting FDF file as an attachment to all recipients, with or without user interaction. The method does not support signed signature fields. See also mailGetAddrs, mailMsg, mailDoc and report.mail.

**Note:** On Windows, the client machine must have its default mail program configured to be MAPI enabled in order to use this method.

bUI	(optional) If true (the default), the rest of the parameters are used in
	a compose-new-message window that is displayed to the user. If
	false, the cTo parameter is required and all others are optional.

сТо	(optional) A semicolon-delimited list of recipients for the message.
cCc	(optional) A semicolon-delimited list of CC recipents for the message.
сВсс	(optional) A semicolon-delimited list of BCC recipents for the message.
cSubject	(optional) The subject of the message. The length limit is 64k bytes.
cMsg	(optional) The content of the message. The length limit is 64k bytes.

#### Returns

Nothing

## Example

This pops up the compose new message window.

```
this.mailForm(true);
```

This sends out the mail with the attached FDF file to fun1@fun.com and fun2@fun.com.

```
this.mailForm(false, "fun1@fun.com; fun2@fun.com", "", "", "This is the subject", "This is the body of the mail.");
```

# movePage



Moves a page within the document.

#### **Parameters**

nPage	(optional) The 0-based index of the page to move. Default is 0.
nAfter	(optional) The 0-based index of the page after which to move the specified page. Use -1 to move the page before the first page of the document. Default is the last page in the document.

## Returns

Nothing

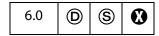
## **Example**

Reverse the pages in the document.

```
for (i = this.numPages - 1; i >= 0; i--) this.movePage(i);
```

Doc Methods

## newPage



Adds a new page to the active document in the Acrobat Viewer. .

Note: (Security®): This method can only be executed during batch, console or menu events.

### **Parameters**

nPage	(optional) The page after which to add the new page in a 1-based page numbering system. The default is the last page of the document. Use 0 to add a page before the first page. An invalid page range is truncated to the valid range of pages.
nWidth	(optional) The width of the page in points. The default value is 612.
nHeight	(optional) The height of the page in points. The default value is 792.

#### Returns

Nothing

## Example

Add a new page to match the page size of the doc.

```
var Rect = this.getPageBox("Crop");
this.newPage(0, Rect[2], Rect[1]);
```

# print



Prints all or a specific number of pages of the document.

Beginning wtih Acrobat 6.0, the method can print the document using the settings contained in a printParams Object, rather than through the other parameters. The permanent print settings are not altered.

Notes: (Security S), version 6.0) When printing to a file, the path must be a Safe Path. The print method will not overwrite an existing file

On a Windows platform, the file name must include an extension of .ps or .prn (case insensitive). Additionally, the **print** method will not create a file directly in the root directory, the windows directory, or the windows system directory.

An **InvalidArgsError** (see the **Error Objects**) exception will be thrown and **print** will fail if any of the above security restrictions are not met.

bUI	(optional) If <b>true</b> (the default), will cause a UI to be presented to the user to obtain printing information and confirm the action.
nStart	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the start of an inclusive range of pages. If nStart and nEnd are not specified, prints all pages in the document. If only nStart is specified then the range of pages is the single page specified by nStart.  If nStart and nEnd parameters are used, bUI must be false.
nEnd	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the end of an inclusive range of page. If nStart and nEnd are not specified, prints all pages in the document. If only nEnd is specified then the range of a pages is 0 to nEnd.  If nStart and nEnd parameters are used, bUI must be false.
bSilent	(optional) If <b>true</b> , suppresses the cancel dialog box while the document is printing. The default is <b>false</b>
bShrinkToFit	(optional, version 5.0) If <b>true</b> , the page is shrunk (if necessary) to fit within the imageable area of the printed page. If <b>false</b> , it is not. The default is <b>false</b> .
bPrintAsImage	(optional, version 5.0) If <b>true</b> , print pages as an image. The default is <b>false</b> .
bReverse	(optional, version 5.0) If <b>true</b> , print from <b>nEnd</b> to <b>nStart</b> . The default is <b>false</b> .
bAnnotations	(optional, version 5.0) If <b>true</b> (the default), annotations are printed.
printParams	(optional, version 6.0) The printParams Object containing the settings to use for printing. If this parameter is passed, any other parameters are ignored.

## Returns

Nothing

## Example 1

This example prints current page the document is on.

```
this.print(false, this.pageNum, this.pageNum);
// print a file silently
this.print({bUI: false, bSilent: true, bShrinkToFit: true});
```

## Example 2 (Version 6.0)

```
var pp = this.getPrintParams();
pp.interactive = pp.constants.interactionLevel.automatic;
```

```
pp.printerName = "hp officejet d series";
this.print(pp);
```

Note: When **printerName** is an empty string and **fileName** is nonempty the current document is saved to disk as a PostScript file.

## Example 3 (Version 6.0)

Save the current document as a PostScript file.

```
var pp = this.getPrintParams();
pp.fileName = "/c/temp/myDoc.ps";
pp.printerName = "";
this.print(pp);
```

# removeDataObject



Deletes the data object corresponding to the specified name from the document. See also dataObjects, createDataObject, exportDataObject, getDataObject, importDataObject, removeDataObject and the Data Object.

#### **Parameters**

**cName** The name of the data object to remove.

#### Returns

Nothing

## Example

this.removeDataObject("MyData");

## removeField



Removes the specified field from the document. If the field appears on more than one page then all representations are removed.

Note: (**f**), version 6.0): Beginning with version 6.0, **doc.removeField** can now be used from within Adobe Reader for documents with "Advanced Form Features".

cName

The field name to remove.

#### Returns

Nothing

## **Example**

this.removeField("myBadField");

## removelcon



Removes the specified named icon from the document. See also icons, addIcon, getIcon, and importIcon, the field methods buttonGetIcon, buttonImportIcon, and buttonSetIcon, and the Icon Generic Object.

#### **Parameters**

cName

The name of the icon to remove.

#### Returns

**Nothing** 

### Example

Remove all named icons from the document.

```
for ( var i = 0; i < this.icons.length; i++)
    this.removeIcon(this.icons[i].name);</pre>
```

## removeLinks



Removes all the links on the specified page within the specified coordinates, if the user has permission to remove links from the document. See also **addLink**, **getLinks** and the Link Object,

nPage	The 0-based index of the page from which to remove links.
oCoords	An array of four numbers in <i>rotated user space</i> , the coordinates of a rectangle listed in the following order: upper-left $x$ , upper-left $y$ , lower-right $x$ and lower-right $y$ .

#### Returns

Nothing

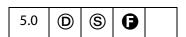
## **Example**

Remove all links from the document.

```
// remove all links from the document
for ( var p = 0; p < this.numPages; p++)
{
    var b = this.getPageBox("Crop", p);
    this.removeLinks(p, b);
}</pre>
```

Use **getLinks** to help count the number of links removed.

## removeTemplate



Removes the named template from the document. See also **templates**, **createTemplate**, **getTemplate**, and the Template Object.

**Note:** (Security S): This method can only be executed during batch or console events. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

#### **Parameters**

cName	The name of the template to remove.

#### Returns

Nothing

## removeThumbnails



Deletes thumbnails for the specified pages in the document. See also addThumbnails.

nStart	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the start of an inclusive range of pages. If <b>nStart</b> and <b>nEnd</b> are not specified, operates on all pages in the document. If only <b>nStart</b> is specified, the range of pages is the single page specified by <b>nStart</b> .
nEnd	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the end of an inclusive range of pages. If <b>nStart</b> and <b>nEnd</b> are not specified, operates on all pages in the document. If only <b>nEnd</b> is specified, the range of pages is 0 to <b>nEnd</b> .

#### Returns

Nothing

## removeWeblinks



Scans the specified pages looking for links with actions to go to a particular URL on the web and deletes them. See also addWeblinks.

**Note:** This method only removes weblinks authored in the application using the UI. Web links that are executed via JavaScript (for example, using **getURL**) are not removed.

### **Parameters**

nStart	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the start of an inclusive range of pages. If <b>nStart</b> and <b>nEnd</b> are not specified, operates on all pages in the document. If only <b>nStart</b> is specified, the range of pages is the single page specified by <b>nStart</b> .
nEnd	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the end of an inclusive range of pages. If <b>nStart</b> and <b>nEnd</b> are not specified, operates on all pages in the document. If only <b>nEnd</b> is specified, the range of a pages is 0 to <b>nEnd</b> .

#### Returns

The number of web links removed from the document.

Doc Methods

# replacePages



Replaces pages in the current document with pages from the source document. See also **deletePages**, **extractPages**, and **insertPages**.

**Note:** (Security S): This method can only be executed during batch, console, or menu events. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

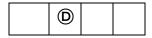
#### **Parameters**

nPage	(optional) The 0-based index of the page at which to start replacement. Default is 0.
cPath	The device-independent pathname to the PDF file that will provide the replacement pages. See Section 3.10.1 of the PDF Reference for a description of the device-independent pathname format. The pathname may be relative to the location of the current document.
nStart	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the start of an inclusive range of pages in the source document to be used for replacement. If nStart and nEnd are not specified, gets all pages in the source document. If only nStart is specified, the range of pages is the single page specified by nStart.
nEnd	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the end of an inclusive range of pages in the source document to be used for replacement.  If nStart and nEnd are not specified, gets all pages in the source document. If only nEnd is specified, the range of pages is 0 to nEnd.

### Returns

Nothing

## resetForm



Resets the field values within a document.

Note: Resetting a field causes it to take on its default value, which in the case of text fields is usually blank.

aFields	(optional) An array specifying the fields to reset. If not present or null, all fields in the form are reset. You can include non-terminal
	fields in the array.

#### Returns

Nothing

## **Example**

Use this as a simple shortcut for having a whole subtree reset. For example, if you pass "name" as part of the fields array then name.first, name.last, and so on, are reset.

```
var fields = new Array(2);
fields[0] = "P1.OrderForm.Description";
fields[1] = "P1.OrderForm.Qty";
this.resetForm(fields);
```

## saveAs



Saves the file to the device-independent path specified by the required parameter, **cPath**. The file is not saved in linearized format. Beginning with Acrobat 6.0, the document can be converted to another file type (other than PDF) and saved as specified by the value of the **cConvID** parameter.

**Note:** (Security **S**): This method can only be executed during batch, console, or menu events. See the **Event Object** for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

Note: (Adobe Reader (S)): This method is available in the Adobe Reader for documents that have "Save rights".

cPath	The device-independent path in which to save the file.
	Note: (Security S): The parameter cPath is required to have a Safe Path and have an extension appropriate to the value of cConvID. See the Values of cConvID and Valid Extensions table below. This method will throw a NotAllowedError (see the Error Objects) exception if these security conditions are not met, and the method will fail.
cConvID	(optional, version 6.0) A conversion ID string that specifies the conversion file type. Currently supported values for cconvID are listed by the app.fromPDFConverters. If cconvID is not specified, then PDF is assumed.

## Returns

Nothing

## Values of cConvID and Valid Extensions

cConvID	Valid Extensions
com.adobe.acrobat.eps	eps
com.adobe.acrobat.html-3-20	html, htm
com.adobe.acrobat.html-4-01-css-1-00	html, htm
com.adobe.acrobat.jpeg	jpeg, jpg, jpe
com.adobe.acrobat.jp2k	jpf,jpx,jp2,j2k,j2c,jpc
com.adobe.acrobat.doc	doc
com.adobe.acrobat.png	png
com.adobe.acrobat.ps	ps
com.adobe.acrobat.rtf	rft
com.adobe.acrobat.accesstext	txt
com.adobe.acrobat.plain-text	txt
com.adobe.acrobat.tiff	tiff, tif
com.adobe.acrobat.xml-1-00	xml
com.adobe.acrobat.xdp	xdp

## Example 1

The following code could appear as a batch sequence. Assume there is a PDF file already open containing form files that needs to be populated from a database and saved. Below is an outline of the script:

```
// code lines to read from a database and populate the form with data
// now save file to a folder; use customerID from database record
// as name
var row = statement.getRow();
......
this.saveAs("/c/customer/invoices/" + row.customerID + ".pdf");
```

## Example 2

You can use **newDoc** and **addField** to dynamically layout a form, then populate it from a database and save.

```
var myDoc = app.newDoc()
// layout some dynamic form fields
// connect to database, populate with data, perhaps from a database
......
// save the doc and/or print it; print it silently this time
// to default printer
myDoc.saveAs("/c/customer/invoices/" + row.customerID + ".pdf");
myDoc.closeDoc(true); // close the doc, no notification
```

## Example 3 (Version 6.0)

Save the current document in rich text format:

```
this.saveAs("/c/myDocs/myDoc.rtf", "com.adobe.acrobat.rtf");
```

See **fromPDFConverters** for a listing of supported conversion ID strings.

#### scroll

Scrolls the specified point on the current page into middle of the current view. These coordinates must be defined in *rotated user space*. See the PDF Reference for details on the user space coordinate system.

#### **Parameters**

nX	The x-coordinate for the point to scroll.
nY	The y-coordinate for the point to scroll.

#### Returns

Nothing

# selectPageNthWord

5.0			
-----	--	--	--

Changes the current page number and selects the specified word on the page. See also getPageNthWord, getPageNthWordQuads and getPageNumWords.

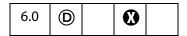
#### **Parameters**

nPage	(optional) The 0-based index of the page to operate on. Default is 0, the first page in the document.
nWord	(optional) The 0-based index of the word to obtain. Default is 0, the first word on the page.
bScroll	(optional) Whether to scroll the selected word into the view if it is not already viewable. Default is <b>true</b> .

#### Returns

Nothing

## setAction



Sets the JavaScript action of the document for a given trigger. See also **addScript**, **setPageAction**, **bookmark.setAction**, and **field.setAction**.

#### **Parameters**

cTrigger	The name of the trigger point to which to attach the action. Values are:  WillClose WillSave DidSave WillPrint DidPrint
cScript	The JavaScript expression to be executed when the trigger is activated.

#### Returns

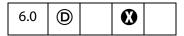
Nothing

## **Example**

This example insert **WillSave** and **DidSave** actions. The code gets the filesize before saving and after saving, and compares the two.

```
// WillSave Script
var myWillSave = 'var filesizeBeforeSave = this.filesize;\r'
    + 'console.println("File size before saving is "'
    + 'filesizeBeforeSave);';
// DidSave Script
var myDidSave = 'var filesizeAfterSave = this.filesize;\r'
    + 'console.println("File size after saving is "'
    + 'filesizeAfterSave);\r'
    + 'var difference = filesizeAfterSave - filesizeBeforeSave;\r'
    + 'console.println("The difference is " + difference );\r'
    + 'if ( difference < 0 )\r\t'
    + 'console.println("Reduced filesize!");\r'
    + 'else\r\t'
    + 'console.println("Increased filesize!");'
// Set Document Actions...
this.setAction("WillSave", myWillSave);
this.setAction("DidSave", myDidSave);
```

## setPageAction



Sets the action of a page in a document for a given trigger. See also **setAction**, addScript, bookmark.setAction, and field.setAction.

#### **Parameters**

nPage	The 0-based index of the page in the document to which an action is added.
cTrigger	The trigger for the action. Values are:  Open Close
cScript	The JavaScript expression to be executed when the trigger is activated.

#### Returns

Nothing

### **Example**

```
this.setPageAction(0, "Open", "app.beep(0);");
```

Doc Methods

## setPageBoxes



Sets a rectangle that encompasses the named box for the specified pages. See also **getPageBox**.

### **Parameters**

сВох	(optional) The box type value, one of:  Art  Bleed Crop  Media Trim  Note that the BBox box type is read-only and only supported in getPageBox. For definitions of these boxes see Section 8.6.1, "Page Boundaries" in the PDF Reference.
nStart	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the start of an inclusive range of pages in the document to be operated on. If <b>nStart</b> and <b>nEnd</b> are not specified, operates on all pages in the document. If only <b>nStart</b> is specified, the range of pages is the single page specified by <b>nStart</b> .
nEnd	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the end of an inclusive range of pages in the document to be operated on. If <b>nStart</b> and <b>nEnd</b> are not specified, operates on all pages in the document.
rBox	(optional) An array of four numbers in <i>rotated user space</i> to which to set the specified box. If not provided, the specified box is removed.

### Returns

Nothing

# setPageLabels



Establishes the numbering scheme for the specified page and all pages following it until the next page with an attached label is encountered. See also **getPageLabel**.

nPage	(optional) The 0-based index for the page to be labelled.
aLabel	(optional) An array of three required items [cStyle, cPrefix, nStart].
	<ul> <li>cStyle is the style of page numbering. Can be:</li> <li>D: decimal numbering</li> </ul>
	R or r: roman numbering, upper or lower case
	A or a: alphabetic numbering, upper or lower case
	See the PDF Reference, Section 7.3.1, for the exact definitions of these styles.
	<ul> <li>cPrefix is a string to prefix the numeric portion of the page label.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>nStart is the ordinal with which to start numbering the pages.</li> </ul>
	If not supplied, any page numbering is removed for the specified page and any others up to the next specified label.
	The value of <b>aLabel</b> cannot be <b>null</b> .

#### Returns

Nothing

## Example 1

10 pages in the document, label the first 3 with small roman numerals, the next 5 with numbers (starting at 1) and the last 2 with an "Appendix- prefix" and alphabetics.

The example will produce the following output on the console:

```
i, ii, iii, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, Appendix-A, Appendix-B
```

## Example 2

Remove all page labels from a document.

# setPageRotations

Rotates the specified pages in the current document. See also **getPageRotation**.

#### **Parameters**

nStart	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the start of an inclusive range of pages in the document to be operated on. If nStart and nEnd are not specified, operates on all pages in the document. If only nStart is specified, the range of pages is the single page specified by nStart.
nEnd	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the end of an inclusive range of pages in the document to be operated on. If nStart and nEnd are not specified, operates on all pages in the document. If only nEnd is specified, the range of pages is 0 to nEnd.
nRotate	(optional) The amount of rotation that should be applied to the target pages. Can be 0, 90, 180, or 270. Default is 0.

#### Returns

Nothing

## **Example**

Rotate pages 0 through 10 of the current document.

this.setPageRotations(0, 10, 90);

# set Page Tab Order



Sets the tab order of the form fields on a page. The tab order can be set by row, by column, or by structure.

If a PDF 1.4 documents is viewed in Acrobat 6.0, tabbing between fields is in the same order as it is in Acrobat 5.0. Similarly, if a PDF 1.5 document is opened in Acrobat 5.0, the tabbing order for fields is the same as it is in Acrobat 6.0.

### **Parameters**

nPage	The 0-based index of the page number on which the tabbing order is
	to be set.

cOrder	The order to be used. Values are:	
	rows columns structure	

### Returns

Nothing

## Example

Set the page tab order for all pages to rows.

```
for (var i = 0; i < this.numPages; i ++)
    this.setPageTabOrder(i, "rows");</pre>
```

# setPageTransitions



Sets the page transition for a specific range of pages. See also **getPageTransition**.

### **Parameters**

nStart	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the start of an inclusive range of pages in the document to be operated on. If nStart and nEnd are not specified, operates on all pages in the document. If only nStart is specified, the range of pages is the single page specified by nStart.
nEnd	(optional) A 0-based index that defines the end of an inclusive range of pages in the document to be operated on. If <b>nStart</b> and <b>nEnd</b> are not specified, operates on all pages in the document. If only <b>nEnd</b> is specified, the range of pages is 0 to <b>nEnd</b> .
aTrans	<ul> <li>(optional) The page transition array consists of three values: [nDuration, cTransition, nTransDuration].</li> <li>nDuration is the maximum amount of time the page is displayed before the viewer automatically turns to the next page. Set to -1 to turn off automatic page turning.</li> <li>cTransition is the name of the transition to apply to the page. See fullScreen.transitions for a list of valid transitions.</li> <li>nTransDuration is the duration (in seconds) of the transition effect.</li> <li>If aTrans is not present, any page transitions for the pages are removed.</li> </ul>

Doc Methods

#### Returns

Nothing

## **Example**

Put document into fullscreen mode, and apply some transitions.

```
this.setPageTransitions({ aTrans: [-1, "Random", 1] } )
app.fullscreen = true;
```

## **spawnPageFromTemplate**



Spawns a page in the document using the given template, as returned by **getNthTemplate**.

See templates, createTemplate, and template. spawn, which supersede this method in later versions.

**Note:** The template feature does not work in Adobe Reader.

#### **Parameters**

cTemplate	The template name.	
nPage	(optional) The 0-based page number before which or into which the template is spawned, depending on the value of <b>bOverlay</b> . If <b>nPage</b> is omitted, a new page is created at the end of the document.	
bRename	(optional) Whether fields should be renamed. The default is <b>true</b> .	
b0verlay	(optional, version 4.0) If <b>false</b> , the template is inserted before the page specified by <b>nPage</b> . When <b>true</b> (the default) it is overlaid on top of that page.	
oXObject	(optional, version 6.0) The value of this parameter is the return value of an earlier call to <pre>spawnPageFromTemplate</pre> .	

#### Returns

Prior to Acrobat 6.0, this method returned nothing. Now, this method returns an object representing the page contents of the page spawned. This return object can then be used as the value of the optional parameter **oxObject** for subsequent calls to **spawnPageFromTemplate**.

Note: Repeatedly spawning the *same* page can cause a large inflation in the file size. To avoid this file size inflation problem, **spawnPageFromTemplate** now returns an object that represents the page contents of the spawned page. This return value can

be used as the value of the **oXObject** parameter in subsequent calls to the **spawnPageFromTemplate** method to spawn the same page.

#### Example 1

```
var n = this.numTemplates;
var cTempl;
for (i = 0; i < n; i++) {
    cTempl = this.getNthTemplate(i);
    this.spawnPageFromTemplate(cTempl);
}
```

### Example 2 (version 6.0)

The following example spawns the same template 31 times using the **oXObject** parameter and return value. Using this technique avoids overly inflating the file size.

```
var t = this.getNthTemplate(0)
var XO = this.spawnPageFromTemplate(t, this.numPages, false, false);
for (var i=0; i < 30; i++)
    this.spawnPageFromTemplate(t,this.numPages, false, false, XO);</pre>
```

### submitForm

Submits the form to a specified URL. To call this method, you must be running inside a web browser or have the Acrobat Web Capture plug-in installed (unless the URL uses the "mailto" scheme, in which case it will be honored even if not running inside a web browser, as long as the SendMail plug-in is present). Beginning with Adobe Reader 6.0, you need not be inside a web browser to call this method.

**NOTE:** (Version 6.0), Depending on the parameters used, there are restrictions on the use of submitForm. See the notes embedded in the description of the parameters.

The https protocol is supported for secure connections.

#### **Parameters**

CURL	The URL to submit to. This string must end in <b>#FDF</b> if the result from the submission is FDFor XFDF (that is, the value of <b>cSubmitAs</b> is "FDF" or "XFDF") and the document is being viewed inside a browser window.
bFDF	(optional) Whether to submit as FDF or HTML If true, the default, submits the form data as FDF. If false, submits it as URL-encoded HTML.  This option has been deprecated, use csubmitAs instead.

bEmpty	(optional) When <b>true</b> , submit all fields, including those that have no value. When <b>false</b> (the default), exclude fields that currently have no value.
	Note: If data is submitted as XDP, XML or XFD (see the cSubmitAs parameter, below), the bEmpty parameter is ignored. All fields are submitted, even fields that are empty. See aFields below.
aFields	<ul> <li>(optional) An array of field names to submit or a string containing a single field name.</li> <li>If supplied, only the fields indicated are submitted, except those excluded by bEmpty.</li> <li>If omitted or null, all fields are submitted, except those excluded by bEmpty.</li> <li>If an empty array, no fields are submitted. A submitted FDF might still contain data if bAnnotations is true.</li> <li>You can specify non-terminal field names to export an entire subtree of fields.</li> </ul>
	Note: If data is submitted as XDP, XML or XFD (see the cSubmitAs parameter, below), the aFields parameter is ignored. All fields are submitted, even fields that are empty. See bEmpty above.
bGet	(optional, version 4.0) When true, submit using the HTTP GET method. When false (the default), use a POST. GET is only allowed if using Acrobat Web Capture to submit (the browser interface only supports POST) and only if the data is sent as HTML (that is, cSubmitAs is HTML).
bAnnotations	(optional, version 5.0) When true, annotations are included in the submitted FDF or XML. The default is false. Only applicable if cSubmitAs is FDF or XFDF.
bXML	(optional, version 5.0) If <b>true</b> , submit as XML. The default is <b>false</b> .  This option has been deprecated, use <b>cSubmitAs</b> instead.
bIncrChanges	(optional, version 5.0) When true, include the incremental changes to the PDF in the submitted FDF. The default is false. Only applicable if cSubmitAs is FDF. Not available in the Adobe Reader.
bPDF	(optional, version 5.0) If <b>true</b> , submit the complete PDF document. The default is <b>false</b> . When <b>true</b> , all other parameters except <b>cURL</b> are ignored. Not available in the Adobe Reader.  This option has been deprecated, use <b>cSubmitAs</b> instead.

bCanonical	(optional, version 5.0) When true, convert any dates being submitted to standard format (that is, D:YYYYMMDDHHmmSSOHH'mm'; see the PDF Reference for details). The default is false.
bExclNonUserAnnots	(optional, version 5.0) A boolean that indicates, if <b>true</b> , to exclude any annotations that are not owned by the current user. The default is <b>false</b> .
bExclFKey	(optional, version 5.0) When <b>true</b> , exclude the "F" key. The default is <b>false</b> .
cPassword	(optional, Version 5.0) The password to use to generate the encryption key, if the FDF needs to be encrypted before getting submitted.  Pass the value true (no quotes), to use the password that the user has previously entered (within this Acrobat session) for submitting or receiving an encrypted FDF. If no password has been entered, prompts the user to enter a password. Regardless of whether the password is passed in or requested from the user, this new password is remembered within this Acrobat session for future outgoing or incoming encrypted FDFs.  Only applicable if cSubmitAs is FDF.
bEmbedForm	(optional, version 6.0) When <b>true</b> , the call embeds the entire form from which the data is being submitted in the FDF. Only applicable if <b>cSubmitAs</b> is <b>FDF</b> .
oJavaScript	<pre>(optional, version 6.0) Can be used to include Before, After, and Doc JavaScripts in a submitted FDF. If present, the value is converted directly to an analagous CosObj and used as the /JavaScript attribute in the FDF. For example: oJavaScript: {     Before: 'app.alert("before!")',     After: 'app.alert("after")',     Doc: [ "MyDocScript1", "myFunc1()",</pre>

cSubmitAs	(optional, version 6.0) The format for submission. Values are:  FDF (default)  XFDF  HTML  XDP  XML  XFD  PDF  PDF means submit the complete PDF document; in this case, all other parameters except cURL are ignored.  Note: Save rights required (S): The PDF choice is not available in Adobe Reader, unless the document has save rights.  This parameter supercedes the individual format parameters; however, they are considered in the following priority order, from high to low: cSubmitAs, bPDF, bXML,
	bFDF.
bInclNMKey	(optional, version 6.0) When <b>true</b> , include the "NM" key of any annotations. The default is <b>false</b> .
aPackets	(optional, version 6.0) An array of strings, specifying which packets to include in an XDP submission. Possible strings are:  template datasets stylesheet xfdf sourceSet pdf config  *  pdf means that the PDF should be embedded; if pdf is not included here, only a link to the PDF is included in the XDP.  xfdf means to include annotations in the XDP (since that packet uses XFDF format).  * means that all packets should be included in the XDP.  The default is: ["datasets", "xfdf"].  This parameter is only applicable if cSubmitAs is XDP.  Note: Save rights required (S): When submitting a document as XDP from the Adobe Reader with aPackets set to pdf (or *, which implies pdf), the document must have document save rights.

#### cCharset

(optional, version 6.0) The encoding for the values submitted. String values are:

```
utf-8
utf-16
Shift-JIS
BigFive
GBK
UHC
```

If not passed, the current Acrobat behavior applies. For XML-based formats, utf-8 is used. For other formats, Acrobat tries to find the best host encoding for the values being submitted.

XFDF submission ignores this value and always uses utf-8.

#### Returns

**Nothing** 

## Example 1

Submit the form to the server.

```
this.submitForm("http://myserver/cgi-bin/myscript.cgi#FDF");
```

## Example 2

```
var aSubmitFields = new Array( "name", "id", "score" );
this.submitForm({
    cURL: "http://myserver/cgi-bin/myscript.cgi#FDF",
    aFields: aSubmitFields,
    cSubmitAs: "FDF" // the default, not needed here
});
```

## Example 3

This example illustrates a shortcut to submitting a whole subtree. Passing "name" as part of the **field** parameter, submits "name.title", "name.first", "name.middle" and "name.last".

#### Example 4

```
this.submitForm({
    cURL: "http://myserver/cgi-bin/myscript.cgi#FDF",
    cSubmitAs: "XFDF"
});
```

# syncAnnotScan



Guarantees that all annotations will be scanned by the time this method returns.

In order to show or process annotations for the entire document, all annotations must have been detected. Normally, a background task runs that examines every page and looks for annotations during idle time, as this scan is a time consuming task. Much of the annotation behavior works gracefully even when the full list of annotations is not yet acquired by background scanning.

In general, you should call this method if you want the entire list of annotations.

See also **getAnnots**.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

## **Example**

The second line of code will not be executed until **syncAnnotScan** returns and this will not occur until the annot scan of the document is completed.

```
this.syncAnnotScan();
annots = this.getAnnots({nSortBy:ANSB_Author});
// now, do something with the annotations.
```

## **Error Objects**

Error objects are dynamically created whenever an exception is thrown from methods or properties implemented in Acrobat JavaScript. Several sub-classes of the Error object can be thrown by core JavaScript (EvalError, RangeError, SyntaxError, TypeError, ReferenceError, URLError). They all have the Error object as prototype. Acrobat JavaScript can throw some of these exceptions, or implement subclasses of the Error object at its convenience. If your scripts are using the mechanism of try/catch error handling, the object thrown should be one of the types listed in the following table.

Error Object	Brief Description
RangeError	Argument value is out of valid range
TypeError	Wrong type of argument value
ReferenceError	Reading a variable that does not exist
MissingArgError	Missing required argument
NumberOfArgsError	Invalid number of arguments to a method
InvalidSetError	A property set is not valid or possible
InvalidGetError	A property get is not valid or possible

Error Object	Brief Description
OutOfMemoryError	Out of memory condition occurred
NotSupportedError	Functionality not supported in this configuration (for example,: Reader)
NotSupportedHFTError	HFT is not available (a plug-in may be missing)
NotAllowedError	Method or property is not allowed for security reasons
GeneralError	Unspecified error cause
RaiseError	Acrobat internal error
DeadObjectError	Object is dead
HelpError	User requested for help with a method

**Error** object types implemented by Acrobat JavaScript inherit properties and methods from the core **Error** object. Some Acrobat Javascript objects may implement their own specific types of exception. A description of the **Error** subclass (with added methods and properties, if any) should be provided in the documentation for the particular object.

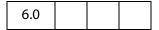
## Example

Print all properties of the **Error** object to the console.

```
try {
    app.alert(); // one argument is required for alert
} catch(e) {
    for (var i in e)
      console.println( i + ": " + e[i])
}
```

# **Error Properties**

## fileName



The name of the script which caused the exception to be thrown.

Type: String Access: R.

**Error Methods** 



6.0			
-----	--	--	--

The offending line number from where an exception was thrown in the JavaScript code.

Type: Integer

Access: R.

## message

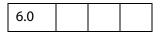


The error message providing details about the exception.

Type: String

Access: R.

## name



The name of the **Error** object subclass, indicating the type of the **Error** object instance.

Type: String

Access: R/W.

## **Error Methods**

# toString



Gets the error message providing details about the exception.

## **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

The error message string. (See message.)

# **Event Object**

All JavaScripts are executed as the result of a particular event. Each event has a type and a name. The events detailed here are listed as type/name pairs.

For each of these events, Acrobat JavaScript creates an *event object*. During the occurrence of each event, you can access this event object to get, and possibly manipulate, information about the current state of the event.

It is important for JavaScript writers to know when these events occur and in what order they are processed. Some methods or properties can only be accessed during certain events; therefore, a knowledge of these events will prove useful.

## **Event Type/Name Combinations**

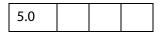
#### App/Init

When the Viewer is started, the *Application Initialization Event* occurs. Script files, called **Folder Level JavaScripts**, are read in from the application and user JavaScript folders. They load in the following order: Config.js, glob.js, all other files, then any user files.

This event defines the name and type properties for the event object.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

#### Batch/Exec



A batch event occurs during the processing of each document of a batch sequence. JavaScripts that authored as part of a batch sequence can access the event object upon execution.

This event defines the **name**, **target**, and **type** properties for the **event** object. The target in this event is the document object.

This event listens to the **rc** return code. If the return code is set to **false**, the batch sequence is stopped.

## **Bookmark/Mouse Up**

5.0			
-----	--	--	--

This event occurs whenever a user clicks on a bookmark that executes a JavaScript.

This event defines the <u>name</u>, <u>target</u>, and <u>type</u> properties for the event object. The target in this event is the bookmark object that was clicked.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

#### Console/Exec

5.0			
-----	--	--	--

A console event occurs whenever a user evaluates a JavaScript in the console.

This event defines the name, and type properties for the event object.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

Event Object

### Doc/DidPrint

5.0			
-----	--	--	--

This event is triggered after a document has printed.

This event defines the name, target, and type properties for the event object. The target in this event is the document object.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

#### Doc/DidSave

5.0			
-----	--	--	--

This event is triggered after a document has been saved.

This event defines the name, target, and type properties for the event object. The target in this event is the document object.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

## Doc/Open

This event is triggered whenever a document is opened. When a document is opened, the document level script functions are scanned and any exposed scripts are executed.

This event defines the **name**, **target**, **targetName**, and **type** properties for the event object. The target in this event is the document object.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

### Doc/WillClose

This event is triggered before a document is closed.

This event defines the **name**, **target**, and **type** properties for the event object. The target in this event is the document object.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

#### **Doc/WillPrint**



This event is triggered before a document is printed.

This event defines the name, target, and type properties for the event object. The target in this event is the document object.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

#### Doc/WillSave

5.0			
-----	--	--	--

This event is triggered before a document is saved.

This event defines the **name**, **target**, and **type** properties for the event object. The target in this event is the document object.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

#### External/Exec

5.0			
-----	--	--	--

This event is the result of an external access, for example, through OLE, AppleScript, or loading an FDF.

This event defines the name and type properties for the event object.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

#### Field/Blur

4.05
------

The **blur** event occurs after all other events just as the field loses focus. This event is generated regardless of whether or not a mouse click is used to deactivate the field (for example, tab key).

This event defines the modifier, name, shift, target, targetName, type, and value properties for the event object. The target in this event is the field whose validation script is being executed.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

#### Field/Calculate

This event is defined when a change in a form requires that all fields that have a calculation script attached to them be executed. All fields that depend on the value of the changed field will now be re-calculated. These fields may in turn generate additional Field/Validate, Field/Blur, and Field/Focus events.

Calculated fields may have dependencies on other calculated fields whose values must be determined beforehand. The **calculation order array** contains an ordered list of all the fields in a document that have a calculation script attached. When a full calculation is needed, each of the fields in the array is calculated in turn starting with the zeroth index of the array and continuing in sequence to the end of the array.

To change the calculation order of fields, use the **Advanced>Forms>Set Field Calculation Order...** menu item in Adobe Acrobat.

This event defines the name, source, target, targetName, type, and value properties for the event object. The target in this event is the field whose calculation script is being executed.

This event does listen to the **rc** return code. If the return code is set to **false**, the field's value is not changed. If true, the field takes on the value found in the **value**.

#### Field/Focus

4.05
------

The **focus** event occurs after the mouse down but before the mouse up after the field gains the focus. This routine is called whether or not a mouse click is used to activate the field (for example, tab key) and is the best place to perform processing that must be done before the user can interact with the field.

This event defines the modifier, name, shift, target, targetName, type, and value properties for the event object. The target in this event is the field whose validation script is being executed.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

#### Field/Format

Once all dependent calculations have been performed the **format** event is triggered. This event allows the attached JavaScript to change the way that the data value appears to a user (also known as its presentation or appearance). For example, if a data value is a number and the context in which it should be displayed is currency, the formatting script can add a dollar sign (\$) to the front of the value and limit it to two decimal places past the decimal point.

This event defines the commitKey, name, target, targetName, type, value, and willcommit properties for the event object. The target in this event is the field whose format script is being executed.

This event does not listen to the **rc** return code. However, the resulting **value** is used as the fields formatted appearance.

#### Field/Keystroke

The **keystroke** event occurs whenever a user types a keystroke into a **textbox** or **combobox** (this includes cut and paste operations), or selects an item in a **combobox** drop down or **listbox** field. A keystroke script may want to limit the type of keys allowed. For example, a numeric field might only allow numeric characters.

The user interface for Acrobat allows the author to specify a **Selection Change** script for listboxes. The script is triggered every time an item is selected. This is implemented as the keystroke event where the keystroke value is equivalent to the user selection. This behavior is also implemented for the combobox—the "keystroke" could be thought to be a paste into the text field of the value selected from the drop down list.

There is a final call to the keystroke script before the validate event is triggered. This call sets the **willCommit** to **true** for the event. With keystroke processing, it is sometimes useful to make a final check on the field value before it is committed (pre-commit). This allows the script writer to gracefully handle particularly complex formats that can only be partially checked on a keystroke by keystroke basis.

The **keystroke** event of text fields is called in situations other than when the user is entering text with the keyboard or committing the field value. It is also called to validate the default value of a field when set through the UI or by JavaScript, and to validate entries provided by autofill. In these situations not all properties of the event are defined. Specifically **event.target** will be **undefined** when validating default values and **event.richChange** and **event.richValue** will be **undefined** when validating autofill entries.

This event defines the commitKey, change, changeEx, keyDown, modifier, name, selEnd, selStart, shift, target (except when validating default values), targetName, type, value, and willCommit properties for the event object. The target in this event is the field whose keystroke script is being executed.

This event does listen to the rc return code. If set to false, the keystroke is ignored. The resulting change is used as the keystroke if the script desires to replace the keystroke code. The resultant selEnd and selStart properties can change the current text selection in the field.

#### Field/Mouse Down

The mouse down event is triggered when a user starts to click on a form field and the mouse button is still down. It is advised that you perform very little processing (that is, play a short sound) during this event. A mouse down event will not occur unless a mouse enter event has already occurred.

This event defines the modifier, name, shift, target, targetName, and type properties for the event object. The target in this event is the field whose validation script is being executed.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

#### Field/Mouse Enter

The **mouse enter** event is triggered when a user moves the mouse pointer inside the rectangle of a field. This is the typical place to open a text field to display help text, and so on.

This event defines the **modifier**, **name**, **shift**, **target**, **targetName**, and **type** properties for the event object. The target in this event is the field whose validation script is being executed.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

#### Field/Mouse Exit

The mouse exit event is the opposite of the mouse enter event and occurs when a user moves the mouse pointer outside of the rectangle of a field. A mouse exit event will not occur unless a mouse enter event has already occurred.

This event defines the **modifier**, **name**, **shift**, **target**, **targetName**, and **type** properties for the event object. The target in this event is the field whose validation script is being executed.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

## Field/Mouse Up

The **mouse up** event is triggered when the user clicks on a form field and releases the mouse button. This is the typical place to attach routines such as the submit action of a form. A **mouse up** event will not occur unless a **mouse down** event has already occurred.

This event defines the modifier, name, shift, target, targetName, and type properties for the event object. The target in this event is the field whose validation script is being executed.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

#### Field/Validate

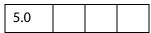
Regardless of the field type, user interaction with a field may produce a new value for that field. After the user has either clicked outside a field, tabbed to another field, or pressed the enter key, the user is said to have **committed** the new data value.

The **validate** event is the first event generated for a field after the value has been committed so that a JavaScript can verify that the value entered was correct. If the validate event is successful, the next event triggered is the **calculate** event.

This event defines the change, changeEx, keyDown, modifier, name, shift, target, targetName, type, and value properties for the event object. The target in this event is the field whose validation script is being executed.

This event does listen to the **rc** return code. If the return code is set to *false*, the field value is considered to be invalid and the value of the field is unchanged.

## Link/Mouse Up



This event is triggered when a link containing a JavaScript action is activated by the user.

This event defines the name, target, and type properties for the event object. The target in this event is the document object.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

#### Menu/Exec



A menu event occurs whenever JavaScript that has been attached to a menu item is executed. In Acrobat 5.0, the user can add a menu item and associate JavaScript actions with it. For example,

The script "app.alert('Hello', 3); " will execute during a menu event. There are two ways for this to occur:

1. Through the user interface, the user can click on that menu item and the script will execute; and

2. Programmatically, when app.execMenuItem("Hello") is executed (perhaps, during a mouse up event of a button field), the script will execute.

This event defines the <u>name</u>, <u>target</u>, <u>targetName</u>, and <u>type</u> properties for the event object. The target in this event is the currently active document, if one is open.

This event listens to the **rc** return code in the case of the enable and marked proc for menu items. A return code of **false** will disable or unmark a menu item. A return code of **true** will Event Processing

## Page/Open

This event happens whenever a new page is viewed by the user and after page drawing for the page has occurred.

This event defines the name, target, and type properties for the event object. The target in this event is the document object.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

#### Page/Close

4.05			
------	--	--	--

This event happens whenever the page being viewed is no longer the current page; that is, the user switched to a new page or closed the document.

This event defines the **name**, **target**, and **type** properties for the event object. The target in this event is the document object.

This event does not listen to the rc return code.

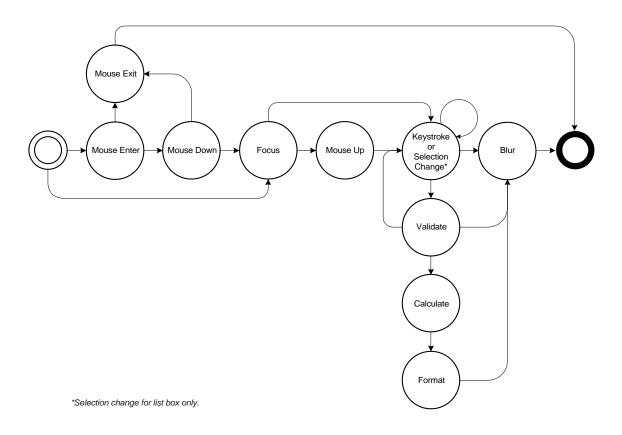
## **Document Event Processing**

When a document is opened, the Doc/Open event occurs: functions are scanned, and any exposed scripts are executed. Next, if the **NeedAppearances** key in the PDF file is set to true in the **AcroForm** dictionary, the formatting scripts of all form fields in the document are executed. (See Section 3.6.1 and 7.6.1 of the PDF Reference.) Finally, the Page/Close event occurs.

Note: For user's who create PDF files containing form fields with the **NeedAppearances** key set to true, be sure to do a "Save As" before posting such files on the Web. Performing a "Save As" on a file generates the form appearances, which are saved with the file. This increases the performance of Reader when it loads the file within a Web browser.

## **Form Event Processing**

The order in which the form events occur is illustrated in the state diagram below. This illustrates certain dependencies that are worth noting, for example, the Mouse Up event cannot occur if the Focus event did not occur.



# **Event Properties**

# change

Specifies the change in value that the user has just typed. This is replaceable such that if the JavaScript wishes to substitute certain characters, it may. The change may take the form of an individual keystroke or a string of characters (for example if a paste into the field is performed).

Type: String Access: R/W.

## Example

Change all keystrokes to upper case.

```
// Custom Keystroke for text field
event.change = event.change.toUpperCase();
```

## changeEx

5.0			
-----	--	--	--

Contains the export value of the change and is available only during a Field/Keystroke event for listbox and combobox.

For the listbox, the keystroke script, if any, is entered under the **Selection Change** tab in the properties dialog.

For the **combobox**, **changeEx** is only available if the pop-up part of the combo is used, that is, a selection (with the mouse or the keyboard) is being made from the pop-up. If the combo is editable and the user types in an entry, the Field/Keystroke event behaves as for a **text** field (that is, there are no **changeEx** or **keyDown** event properties).

Beginning with Acrobat 6.0, event.changeEx is defined for text fields. When event.fieldFull is true, changeEx is set to the entire text string the user attempted to enter and event.change is the text string cropped to what fits within the field. Use event.richChangeEx (and event.richChange) to handle rich text fields.

Type: various

Access: R.

### Example 1

This example illustrates the differences between event.value, event.changeEx and event.change. The script below is document level JavaScript used to process a custom keystroke of an editable combobox. The same script can basically be used to process a listbox as well. Try this example with field.commitOnSelChange first set to false, then set to true to compare responses.

```
// convenience function for printing to console
var cp = function(msg) { console.println(msg) }
// document level script to process keystrokes of editable combo box
function customKey Combo() {
     if ( event.willCommit ) {
        cp("Committed");
         // This is the face value of the committed item
         cp( "event.value = " + event.value );
         // These next two values are not relavent to a committed field.
         // Each value is the empty string
         cp( "event.change = " + event.change );
         cp( "event.changeEx = " + event.changeEx );
     else {
        cp("Not Committed");
         /* event.value is the export value of the current item, the one
            before the change. */
         cp( "event.value = " + event.value );
         /* This is the change. It could be the face value of a listed
            item, or a keystroke (if typing/pasting into an edit box is
            permitted). */
```

```
/* This is the export value of the change. If the export value
              wasn't given in the UI, then this is the same as
              event.value. */
           cp( "event.changeEx = " + event.changeEx );
           /* If event.changeEx is the empty string, then a menu item has
              not been chosen. User is typing or pasting into the editable
              field. */
           if ( event.changeEx == "" ) {
              /* If the length of event.change is one, then user has
                 probably pressed a single key to input into the edit box.
                 Or, user could have pasted a single keystroke as well.*/
              switch ( event.change.length ) {
                  case 0:
                      cp("User has backspaced or deleted one or more "
                           + "characters");
                       break;
                   case 1:
                      cp("User enters data into editable field: "
                            + event.change);
                       // process keystroke, say, change to upper case.
                      event.change = event.change.toUpperCase();
                       cp("User has entered a single char, modified to "
                           + event.change);
                      break;
                   default:
                       cp("User has pasted in some data, modified to "
                           + event.change);
                       // process keystroke, say, change to upper case.
                      event.change = event.change.toUpperCase();
                       cp("User enters data into editable field: "
                           + event.change);
               /* Display the input so far, AFMergeChange defined in
                  aform.js */
              cp("User Input so far: " + AFMergeChange(event) );
          /* event.changeEx != "", so user has simply selected a menu item
             and not typed or pasted into the edit box. */
          else {
              cp("Menu Item selected");
      }
Understanding this example is key to successfully handling a listbox or combobox.
```

cp( "event.change = " + event.change );

### Example 2

For an example of the use of **changeEx** with text fields, see the example following fieldFull.

## commitKey

Determines how a form field will lose focus. Values are:

- 0: Value was not committed (for example, escape key was pressed).
- 1: Value was committed because of a click outside the field using the mouse.
- 2: Value was committed because of hitting the enter key.
- 3: Value was committed by tabbing to a new field.

Type: Number

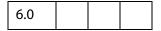
Access: R.

## Example

To automatically display an alert dialog after a field has been committed add the following to the field's format script:

```
if (event.commitKey != 0)
    app.alert("Thank you for your new field value.");
```

## fieldFull



Only available in keystroke events for text fields. Set to **true** when the user attempts to enter text which does not fit in the field due to either a space limitation or the maximum character limit. When **fieldFull** is **true**, **event.changeEx** is set to the entire text string the user attempted to enter and **event.change** is the text string cropped to what fits within the field.

Type: Boolean

Access: R

Events: Keystroke.

## **Example**

Test whether user has overfilled the text field.

```
// Custom Keystroke script for a text field. Initially, the field is set
// so that text does not scroll.
if ( event.fieldFull )
{
    app.alert("You've filled the given space with text,"
        + " and as a result, you've lost some text. I'll set the field to"
        + " scroll horizontally, and paste in the rest of your"
        + " missing text.");
    event.target.doNotScroll = false;
    event.change = event.changeEx;
}
```

## keyDown

5.0			
-----	--	--	--

Available only during a keystroke event for **listbox** and **combobox**. For a **listbox** or the pop-up part of a **combobox**, the value is **true** if the arrow keys were used to make a selection, **false** otherwise.

For the **combobox**, **keyDown** is only available if the pop-up part of it is used, that is, a selection (with the mouse or the keyboard) is being made from the pop-up. If the combo is editable and the user types in an entry, the Field/Keystroke event behaves as for a **text** field (that is, there are no **changeEx** or **keyDown** event properties).

Type: Boolean Access: R.

## modifier

Whether the modifier key is down during a particular event. The modifier key on the Microsoft Windows platform is **Control** and on the Macintosh platform is **Option** or **Command**. The **modifier** is not supported on UNIX.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

#### name

|--|

The name of the current event as a text string. The **type** and name together uniquely identify the event. Valid names are:

Kevstroke Mouse Exit Validate WillPrint Focus DidPrint Blur WillSave Format DidSave Calculate Init Mouse Up Exec Mouse Down Open Mouse Enter Close

Type: String Access: R Events: all.

#### rc

Used for validation. Indicates whether a particular event in the event chain should succeed. Set to **false** to prevent a change from occurring or a value from committing. By default **rc** is **true**.

Type: Boolean

Access: R/W

Events: Keystroke, Validate, Menu.

## richChange



Specifies the change in value that the user has just typed. The richChange property is only defined for rich text fields and mirrors the behavior of the event.change property. The value of richChange is an array of Span Objects which specify both the text entered into the field and the formatting. Keystrokes are represented as single member arrays, while rich text pasted into a field is represented as an array of arbitrary length.

When event.fieldFull is true, richChangeEx is set to the entire rich formatted text string the user attempted to enter and event.richChange is the rich formatted text string cropped to what fits within the field. Use event.changeEx (and event.change) to handle (plain) text fields.

Type: Array of Span ObjectsAccess: R/W

Events: Keystroke. Related objects and properties are the Span Object, field.defaultStyle, field.richText, field.richValue, event.richValue, and

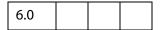
annot, richContents.

## **Example**

This example changes the keystroke to upper case, alternately colors the text blue and red, and switches underlining off and on.

```
// Custom Keystroke event for text rich field.
var span = event.richChange;
for (var i=0; i<span.length; i++)
    span[i].text = span[i].text.toUpperCase();
    span[i].underline = !span[i].underline;
    span[i].textColor = (span[i].underline) ? color.blue : color.red;
event.richChange = span;
```

# richChangeEx



The richChangeEx property is only defined for rich text fields and mirrors the behavior of the event.changeEx property for text fields. The value of richChangeEx is an array of Span Objects which specify both the text entered into the field and the formatting. Keystrokes are represented as single member arrays, while rich text pasted into a field is represented as an array of arbitrary length.

When event.fieldFull is true, richChangeEx is set to the entire rich formatted text string the user attempted to enter and event.richChange is the rich formatted text string cropped to what fits within the field. Use event.changeEx (and event.change) to handle (plain) text fields.

```
Type: Array of Span ObjectsAccess: R/W Events: Keystroke.
```

Related objects and properties are the Span Object, field.defaultStyle, field.richText, field.richValue, event.richChange, event.richValue, and annot.richContents.

#### Example

If the text field is filled up by the user, allow additional text by setting the field to scroll.

```
if ( event.fieldFull )
{
    app.alert("You've filled the given space with text,"
    + " and as a result, you've lost some text. I'll set the field to"
    + " scroll horizontally, and paste in the rest of your"
    + " missing text.");
    event.target.doNotScroll = false;
    if ( event.target.richText )
        event.richChange = event.richChangeEx
    else
        event.change = event.changeEx;
}
```

See also **event.fieldFull**.

### richValue



This property mirrors the **field.richValue** property of the field and the **event.value** property for each event.

Type: Array of Span ObjectsAccess: R/W Events: **Keystroke**.

Related objects and properties are the Span Object, **field.defaultStyle**, **field.richText**, **field.richValue**, **event.richChange**, **event.richChangeEx**, and **annot.richContents**.

#### Example

This example turns all bold text into red underlined text.

```
// Custom Format event for a rich text field.
var spans = event.richValue;
for ( var i = 0; i < spans.length; i++ )
{
    if( spans[i].fontWeight >= 700 )
    {
```

```
spans[i].textColor = color.red;
spans[i].fontWeight = 400; // change to default weight
spans[i].underline = true;
}
}
event.richValue = spans;
```

#### selEnd

The ending position of the current text selection during a keystroke event.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

#### Example

This is the function **AFMergChange** taken from the file AForms.js, in the application JavaScripts folder. This function merges the last change (of a text field) with the uncommitted change. This function uses bother **selEnd** and **selStart**.

```
function AFMergeChange(event)
{
    var prefix, postfix;
    var value = event.value;

    if(event.willCommit) return event.value;
    if(event.selStart >= 0)
        prefix = value.substring(0, event.selStart);
    else prefix = "";
    if(event.selEnd >= 0 && event.selEnd <= value.length)
        postfix = value.substring(event.selEnd, value.length);
    else postfix = "";
    return prefix + event.change + postfix;
}</pre>
```

#### selStart

The starting position of the current text selection during a keystroke event.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

### **Example**

See the example following **selEnd**.

#### shift

Whether the shift key is down during a particular event.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

#### Example

The following is a mouse up button action.

```
if (event.shift)
     this.gotoNamedDest("dest2");
else
     this.gotoNamedDest("dest1");
```

#### source

5.0			
-----	--	--	--

The Field Object that triggered the calculation event. This is usually different from the target of the event, that is, the field that is being calculated.

Type: object Access: R.

## target

The target object that triggered the event. In all mouse, focus, blur, calculate, validate, and format events it is the Field Object that triggered the event. In other events, such as page open and close, it is the Doc Object or this Object.

Type: object Access: R.

# targetName

Tries to return the name of the JavaScript being executed. Can be used for debugging purposes to help better identify the code causing exceptions to be thrown. Common values of **targetName** include:

- the folder-level script file name for App/Init events;
- the Doc-level script name for Doc/Open events;
- the PDF file name being processed for Batch/Exec events;
- the Field name for Field/Blur, Field/Calculate, Field/Focus, Field/Format, Field/Keystroke, Field/Mouse Down, Field/Mouse Enter, Field/Mouse Exit, Field/Mouse Up and Field/Validate events.
- the Menu item name for Menu/Exec events.

If there is an identifiable name, Acrobat EScript reports **targetName** when an exception is thrown.

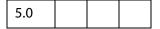
Type: String Access: R.

#### **Example**

The first line of the folder level JavaScript file conserve.js has an error in it, when the Acrobat Viewer started, an exception is thrown. The standard message reveals quite clearly the source of the problem.

```
MissingArgError: Missing required argument.
App.alert:1:Folder-Level:App:conserve.js
===> Parameter cMsq.
```

#### type



The type of the current event as a text string. The type and name together uniquely identify the event. Valid types are:

Batch	External
Console	Bookmark
App	Link
Doc	Field
Page	Menu

Type: String Access: R.

#### value

This property has different meanings for different **field** events.

#### Field/Validate event

For the Field/Validate event, this is the value that the field contains when it is committed. For a **combobox**, this is the **face value**, not the **export value** (see **changeEx** for the export value).

#### Example

For example, the following JavaScript verifies that the field value is between zero and 100.

```
if (event.value < 0 || event.value > 100) {
    app.beep(0);
    app.alert("Invalid value for field " + event.target.name);
    event.rc = false;
}
```

#### Field/Calculate event

For a Field/Calculate event, JavaScript should set this property. It is the value that the field should take upon completion of the event.

#### Example

For example, the following JavaScript sets the calculated value of the field to the value of the SubTotal field plus tax.

```
var f = this.getField("SubTotal");
event.value = f.value * 1.0725;
```

#### Field/Format event

For a Field/Format event, JavaScript should set this property. It is the value used when generating the appearance for the field. By default, it contains the value that the user has committed. For a combobox, this is the face value, not the export value (see changeEx for the export value).

#### Example

For example, the following JavaScript formats the field as a currency type of field.

```
event.value = util.printf("$%.2f", event.value);
```

#### Field/Keystroke event

The current value of the field. If modifying a text field, for example, this is the text in the text field before the keystroke is applied.

#### Field/Blur and Field/Focus events

The current value of the field. During these two events, **event.value** is read-only, that is, the field value cannot be changed by setting **event.value**.

Beginning with Acrobat 5.0, for a **listbox** that allows multiple selections (see **field.multipleSelection**), if the field value is an array (that is, there are multiple selections currently selected), **event.value** returns an empty string when getting, and does not accept setting.

Type: various Access: R/W.

#### willCommit

Verifies the current keystroke event before the data is committed. This is useful to check the target form field values and for example verify if character data instead of numeric data was entered. JavaScript sets this property to true after the last keystroke event and before the field is validated.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

#### Example

```
var value = event.value
if (event.willCommit)
```

```
// Final value checking.
else
   // Keystroke level checking.
```

# **FDF Object**

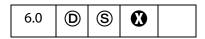


This object corresponds to a PDF-encoded data exchange file. The most familiar use of FDF files is to contain forms data that is exported from a PDF file. FDF files can also be used as general purpose data files. It is for this later purpose that the FDF object exists.

(Security  $\bigcirc$ ): All methods and properties marked with  $\bigcirc$  in its quickbar are available only during batch, console, application initialization and menu events.

# **FDF Properties**

# deleteOption



Indicates whether the FDF file should be automatically deleted after it is processed. This is a generic value that may or may not be used, depending on the content of the FDF file and how it is processed. It is used for embedded files beginning in Acrobat 6.0. Allowed values are

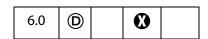
0 (default): Acrobat will automatically delete the FDF file after processing

1: Acrobat will not delete the FDF file after processing (however a web or email browser may still delete the file).

2: Acrobat will prompt the user to determine whether to delete the FDF file after processing (however a web or email browser may still delete the file).

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

# isSigned



Returns true if the FDF data file is signed.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

FDF Methods

#### **Example**

See if the fdf is signed.

```
var fdf = app.openFDF("/C/temp/myDoc.fdf");
console.println( "It is "+ fdf.isSigned + " that this FDF is signed");
fdf.close();
```

See a more complete example following fdf.signatureSign

# numEmbeddedFiles



The number of files embedded in the FDF file. If the **FDF** object is a valid FDF file, no exceptions will be thrown.

Type: Integer

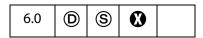
Access: R.

#### Example

Create a new FDF object, embed a PDF doc, save the FDF, open the FDF again, and count the number of embedded files.

#### **FDF Methods**

#### addContact



Adds a contact to the FDF file.

#### **Parameters**

oUserEntity This is a UserEntity Generic Object which list the contact to be added to the FDF file.

#### Returns

Throws an exception on failure.

#### **Example**

```
var oEntity={firstName:"Fred", lastName:"Smith", fullName:"Fred Smith"};
var f = app.newFDF();
f.addContact( oEntity );
f.save( "/c/temp/FredCert.fdf" );
```

#### addEmbeddedFile



Add the specified file to the end of the array of embedded files in the FDF file. Anyone opening the FDF file will be instructed to save the embedded file or files according to nSaveOptions. If the embedded file is a PDF file, the file will be opened and displayed in the viewer. If the embedded file is an FDF file, the file will be opened by the viewer for processing. FDF files containing embedded files were supported beginning with Acrobat 4.05. An example use for embedding PDF files is when these files are hosted on an HTTP server and it is desired that the user clicks to download and save the PDF file, rather then viewing the file in the browser. There is no relationship between these embedded files and files that are associated with forms data that is stored in an FDF file.

#### **Parameters**

cDIPath	(optional) A device-independent absolute path to a file on the user's hard drive. If not specified, the user is prompted to locate a file. See <i>File Specification Strings</i> in the PDF Reference for the exact syntax of the path.
nSaveOptions	<ul> <li>(optional) How the embedded file will be presented to the person opening this FDF file, where the file will be saved, and whether the file will be deleted after it is saved. Values are: <ul> <li>0: The file will be automatically saved to the Acrobat document folder.</li> <li>1 (the default): The user will be prompted for a filename to which to save the embedded file.</li> <li>2: Should not be used.</li> <li>3: The file will be automatically saved as a temporary file and deleted during cleanup (when Acrobat is closed).</li> </ul> In Acrobat 4.05 through 5.05, for values of 0 and 3, the user is prompted for the location of the save folder if they have not already set this value.</li> <li>For all values of nSaveOptions, if the file is a PDF or FDF file it is automatically opened by Acrobat once it is saved.</li> </ul>

FDF Methods

#### Returns

Throws an exception if this operation could not be completed, otherwise returns the number of embedded files that are now in the FDF file.

#### **Example**

Create a new FDF, embed a PDF doc, then save.

```
var fdf = app.newFDF()
fdf.addEmbeddedFile("/C/myPDFs/myDoc.pdf");
fdf.save("/c/temp/myDocs.fdf");
```

# addRequest



Adds a request to the FDF file. There can be only one request in an FDF file. If the FDF file already contains a request, it is replaced with this new request.

#### **Parameters**

сТуре	What is being requested. Currently the only valid value is the string "CMS", which is a request for contact information.
cReturnAddress	The return address string for the request. This must begin with mailto:, http: or https: and be of the form "http://www.acme.com/cgi.pl" or "mailto:jdoe@adobe.com".
cName	(optional) The name of the person or organization that has generated the request.

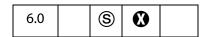
#### Returns

Throws an exception if there is an error.

#### Example

```
var f = app.newFDF();
f.addRequest( "CMS", "http://www.acme.com/cgi.pl", "Acme Corp" );
f.save( "/c/tmp/request.fdf" );
```

#### close



Immediately closes the FDF file.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Throws an exception if there is an error.

See the **fdf.save** method, which also closes an FDF file.

#### Example

The example following addEmbeddedFile illustrates fdf.close.

#### mail



This method saves the FDF Object as a temporary FDF file and mails this file as an attachment to all recipients, with or without user interaction. The temporary file is deleted once it is no longer needed.

See also mailGetAddrs, mailMsg, mailDoc, mailForm and report.mail.

**Note:** On Windows, the client machine must have its default mail program configured to be MAPI enabled in order to use this method.

#### **Parameters**

bUI	(optional) Whether to display a user interface. If <b>true</b> (the default) the rest of the parameters are used to seed a compose-new-message window that is displayed to the user. If <b>false</b> , the <b>cTo</b> parameter is required and all others are optional.
сТо	(optional) A semicolon-separated list of recipients for the message.
cCc	(optional) A semicolon-separated list of CC recipents for the message.
сВсс	(optional) A semicolon-separated list of BCC recipents for the message.
cSubject	(optional) The subject of the message. The length limit is 64k bytes.
cMsg	(optional) The content of the message. The length limit is 64k bytes.

#### Returns

Throws an exception if there is an error.

#### Example

```
var fdf = app.openFDF( "/c/temp/myDoc.fdf" );
/* This will pop up the compose new message window */
```

#### save



Save the FDF Object as a file. A save will always occur. The file is closed when it is saved, and the FDF object no longer contains a valid object reference.

See the **fdf.close** method, which also closes an FDF file.

#### **Parameters**

CDIPath The device-independent path of the file to be saved.

Note: (Security ⑤): cDIPath must be a Safe Path and must have an extension of .fdf.

#### Returns

Throws an exception if there is an error.

#### Example

Create a new FDF, embed a PDF doc, then save.

```
var fdf = app.newFDF()
fdf.addEmbeddedFile("/C/myPDFs/myDoc.pdf");
fdf.save("/c/temp/myDocs.fdf");
```

# signatureClear



If the FDF Object is signed, clears the signature and returns **true** if successful. Does nothing if the FDF object is not signed. Does not save the file.

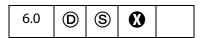
#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

true on success.

# signatureSign



Sign the FDF Object with the specified security object. FDF objects can be signed only once. The FDF object is signed in memory and is not automatically saved as a file to disk. Call save to save the FDF object after it is signed. Call signatureClear to clear FDF signatures.

#### **Parameters**

oSig	The SecurityHandler Object that is to be used to sign. Security objects normally require initialization before they can be used for signing. Check the documentation for your security handler to see if it is able to sign FDF files. The signFDF property of the SecurityHandler Object will indicate whether a particular security object is capable of signing FDF files.
oInfo	(optional) A SignatureInfo Object containing the writable properties of the signature.
nUI	<ul> <li>(optional) The type of dialog to show when signing. Values are:</li> <li>0: Show no dialog.</li> <li>1: Show a simplified dialog with no editable fields (fields can be provided in oInfo).</li> <li>2: Show a more elaborate dialog that includes editable fields for reason, location and contact information.</li> <li>The default is 0.</li> </ul>
cUISignTitle	(optional) The title to use for the sign dialog. This is only used if $\mathbf{nUI}$ is non-zero.
cUISelectMsg	(optional) A message to display when a user is required to select a resource for signing, such as selecting a credential. It is used only when <b>nUI</b> is non-zero.

#### Returns

true if the signature was applied successfully, false otherwise.

#### Example

Open existing FDF data file and sign.

```
var eng = security.getHandler( "Adobe.PPKLite" );
eng.login("myPassword" ,"/c/test/Acme.pfx");
var myFDF = app.openFDF( "/c/temp/myData.fdf" );
if( !myFDF.isSigned ) {
    myFDF.signatureSign(eng, {}, 1, "Sign Embedded File FDF",
```

# signatureValidate



Validate the signature of an FDF Object and return a SignatureInfo Object specifying the properties of the signature.

#### **Parameters**

oSig

(optional) The security handler to be used to validate the signature. Can be either a SecurityHandler Object or a generic object with the following properties:

- **oSecHdlr**: The SecurityHandler Object to use to validate this signature.
- bAltSecHdlr: A boolean. If true, an alternate security handler, selected based on user preference settings, may be used to validate the signature. The default is false, meaning that the security handler returned by the signature's handlerName property is used to validate the signature. This parameter is not used if oSecHdlr is provided.

If **oSig** not supplied, the security handler returned by the signature's **handlerName** property is used to validate the signature.

bUI

(optional) When **true**, allow UI to be shown, if necessary, when validating the data file. UI may be used to select a validation handler if none is specified.

#### Returns

A SignatureInfo Object. The signature status is described in status property.

#### Example

```
fdf = app.openFDF("/c/temp/myDoc.fdf");
eng = security.getHandler( "Adobe.PPKLite" );
if (fdf.isSigned)
{
    var oSigInfo = fdf.signatureValidate({
        oSig: eng,
        bUI: true
    });
    console.println("Signature Status: " + oSigInfo.status);
    console.println("Description: " + oSigInfo.statusText);
```

```
} else {
    console.println("FDF not signed");
}
```

# Field Object

The **field** object represents an Acrobat form field (that is, a field created using the Acrobat form tool or **doc.addField**). In the same manner that an author might want to modify an existing field's properties like the border color or font, the Field object gives the JavaScript user the ability to perform the same modifications.

#### Field Access from JavaScript

Before a field can be accessed, it must be "bound" to a JavaScript variable through a method provided by the Doc Object method interface. More than one variable may be bound to a field by modifying the field's object properties or accessing its methods. This affects all variables bound to that field.

```
var f = this.getField("Total");
```

This example allows the script to now manipulate the form field **Total** by using the variable **f**.

Fields can be arranged hierarchically within a document. For example, form fields can have names like "FirstName" and "LastName". These are called **flat names**, there is no association between these fields. By changing the field names slightly, a hierarchy of fields within the document can be created. For example, if "FirstName" and "LastName" are changed to "Name.First" and "Name.Last", a tree of fields is formed. The period (".) separator in Acrobat Forms is used to denote a hierarchy shift. The "Name" portion of these fields is the parent, and "First" and "Last" are the children. There is no limit to the depth of a hierarchy that can be constructed but it is important that the hierarchy remain manageable. It is also important to clarify some terminology: the field "Name" is known as an **internal** field (that is, it has no visible manifestation) and the fields "First" and "Last" are **terminal** fields (and show up on the page).

A useful property about Acrobat Form fields is that fields that share the same name also share the same value. Terminal fields can have different presentations of that data; they can appear on different pages, be rotated differently, have a different font or background color, and so on, but they have the same value. This means that if the value of one presentation of a terminal field is modified, all others with the same name get updated automatically. We refer to each presentation of a terminal field as a widget.

Individual widgets do not have names. Each individual widget is identified by index (0-based) within its terminal field. The index is determined by the order in which the individual widgets of this field were created (and is unaffected by tab-order). You can easily determine what the index is for a specific widget by looking at the "Fields" panel in Acrobat. It is the number that follows the '#' sign in the field name shown (in Acrobat 6, the widget index is only displayed if the field has more than one widget). You can double-click an entry

in the "Fields" panel to go to the corresponding widget in the document. Alternatively, if you select a field in the document, the corresponding entry in the "Fields" panel is highlighted.

#### Doc.getField() Extended to Widgets

A new notation is available when calling <code>getField</code> which can be used to retrieve the Field object of one individual widget of a field. This new notation consists of appending a "followed by the widget index to the field name passed. When this approach is used, the <code>field</code> object returned by <code>getField</code> encapsulates only one individual widget. You can use the <code>field</code> objects returned this way in any place you would use a <code>field</code> object returned by simply passing the unaltered field name. However, the set of nodes that are affected may vary, as shown in the following table..

Action	Field Object that Represents All Widgets	Field Object that Represents One Specific Widget
Get a widget property	Gets property of widget # 0	Gets property of that widget
Set a widget property	Sets property of all widgets that are children of that field <sup>a</sup>	Sets property of that widget
Get a field property	Gets property of that field	Gets property of parent field
Set a field property	Sets property of that field	Sets property of parent field

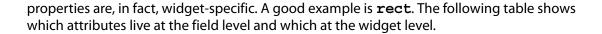
a. Except for the rect property and the setFocus method. For these cases it applies to widget # 0.

The following example changes the **rect** property of the second radio button (the first would have index 0) of the field "my radio".

```
var f = this.getField("my radio.1");
f.rect = [360, 677, 392, 646];
```

#### Field versus Widget Attributes

Some of the properties of the **field** object in JavaScript truly live at the field level, and apply to all widgets that are children of that field. A good example is **value**. Other



# Field Object Properties and Methods that Affect Widget-Level Attributes

# alignment, borderStyle, buttonAlignX, buttonAlignY, buttonPosition, buttonScaleHow, buttonScaleWhen, display, fillColor, hidden, highlight, lineWidth, print, rect, strokeColor, style, textColor, textFont, textSize, buttonGetCaption, buttonGetIcon, buttonImportIcon, buttonSetCaption, buttonSetIcon, checkThisBox<sup>a</sup>, defaultIsChecked<sup>a</sup>, isBoxChecked<sup>a</sup>, isDefaultChecked<sup>a</sup>, setAction<sup>b</sup>, setFocus

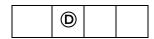
# Field Object Properties and Methods that Affect Field-Level Attributes

calcOrderIndex, charLimit, comb,
currentValueIndices, defaultValue,
doNotScroll, doNotSpellCheck, delay, doc,
editable, exportValues, fileSelect,
multiline, multipleSelection, name,
numItems, page, password, readonly,
required, submitName, type, userName,
value, valueAsString, clearItems,
browseForFileToSubmit, deleteItemAt,
getItemAt, insertItemAt, setAction<sup>b</sup>,
setItems, signatureInfo, signatureSign,
signatureValidate

- a. These methods take a widget index, nWidget, as parameter. If you invoke these methods on a Field object "f" that represents one specific widget, then the nWidget parameter is optional (and is ignored if passed), and the method acts on the specific widget encapsulated by "f".
- b. Some actions live at the field level, and some at the widget level. The former includes "Keystroke", "Validate", "Calculate", "Format". The latter includes "MouseUp", "MouseDown", "MouseEnter", "MouseExit", "OnFocus", "OnBlur".

# **Field Properties**

# alignment



Controls how the text is laid out within the text field. Values are:

left center right

Type: String

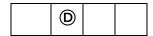
Access: R/W

Fields: text.

#### Example

```
var f = this.getField("MyText");
f.alignment = "center";
```

# borderStyle



The border style for a field. Valid border styles are

solid dashed beveled inset underline

The border style determines how the border for the rectangle is drawn. The **border** object is a static convenience constant that defines all the border styles of a field, as shown in the following table:

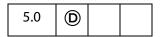
Туре	Keyword	Description
solid	border.s	Strokes the entire perimeter of the rectangle with a solid line.
beveled	border.b	Equivalent to the <b>solid</b> style with an additional beveled (pushed-out appearance) border applied inside the solid border.
dashed	border.d	Strokes the perimeter with a dashed line
inset	border.i	Equivalent to the <b>solid</b> style with an additional inset (pushed-in appearance) border applied inside the solid border.
underline	border.u	Strokes the bottom portion of the rectangle's perimeter.
Type: String	Access: R/W	Fields: all.

#### Example

The following example illustrates how to set the border style of a field to **solid**:

```
var f = this.getField("MyField");
f.borderStyle = border.s; /* border.s evaluates to "solid" */
```

# buttonAlignX



Controls how space is distributed from the left of the button face with respect to the icon. It is expressed as a percentage between 0 and 100, inclusive. The default value is 50. If the

icon is scaled anamorphically (which results in no space differences) then this property is not used.

Type: Integer Access: R/W Fields: button.

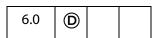
# buttonAlignY



Controls how unused space is distributed from the bottom of the button face with respect to the icon. It is expressed as a percentage between 0 and 100 inclusive. The default value is 50. If the icon is scaled anamorphically (which results in no space differences) then this property is not used.

Type: Integer Access: R/W Fields: button

#### **buttonFitBounds**

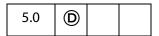


When true, the extent to which the icon may be scaled is set to the bounds of the button field; the additional icon placement properties are still used to scale/position the icon within the button face.

In previous versions of Acrobat, the width of the field border was always taken into consideration when scaling an icon to fit a button face, even when no border color was specified. Setting this property to **true** when a border color has been specified for the button will cause an exception to be raised.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Fields: button.

## **buttonPosition**



Controls how the text and the icon of the button are positioned with respect to each other within the button face. The convenience **position** object defines all of the valid alternatives:

Icon/Text Placement	Keyword
Text Only	position.textOnly
Icon Only	position.iconOnly

Icon/Text Placement	Keyword
Icon top, Text bottom	position.iconTextV
Text top, Icon bottom	position.textIconV
Icon left, Text right	position.iconTextH
Text left, Icon right	position.textIconH
Text in Icon (overlaid)	position.overlay

Fields: button.

Access: R/W

buttonScaleHow

Type: Integer

5.0	<b>(D)</b>		
-----	------------	--	--

Controls how the icon is scaled (if necessary) to fit inside the button face. The convenience **scaleHow** object defines all of the valid alternatives:

How is Icon Scaled	Keyword		
Proportionally	scaleHow.pr	roportional	
Non-proportionally	scaleHow.anamorphic		
Type: Integer	Access: R/W	Fields: button	

# buttonScaleWhen

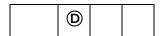


Controls when an icon is scaled to fit inside the button face. The convenience **scaleWhen** object defines all of the valid alternatives:

When is Icon Scaled	Keyword
Always	scaleWhen.always
Never	scaleWhen.never
If icon is too big	scaleWhen.tooBig
If icon is too small	scaleWhen.tooSmall

Type: Integer Access: R/W Fields: button

#### calcOrderIndex



Changes the calculation order of fields in the document. When a computable text or combobox field is added to a document, the field's name is appended to the calculation order array. The calculation order array determines the order fields are calculated in the document. The calcorderIndex property works similarly to the Calculate tab used by the Acrobat Form tool.

Type: Integer Access: R/W Fields: combobox, text.

#### Example

```
var a = this.getField("newItem");
var b = this.getField("oldItem");
a.calcOrderIndex = b.calcOrderIndex + 1;
```

In this example, **getField** gets the "newItem" field that was added after "oldItem" field. It then changes the **calcOrderIndex** of the "oldItem" field so that it is calculated before "newItem" field.

#### charLimit



Limits the number of characters that a user can type into a text field.

See also **event.fieldFull**.

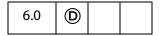
Type: Integer Access: R/W Fields: text.

#### **Example**

Set a limit on the number of characters that can be typed into a field.

```
var f = this.getField("myText");
f.charLimit = 20;
```

#### comb



If set to **true**, the field background is drawn as series of boxes (one for each character in the value of the field) and the each character of the content is drawn within those boxes. The number of boxes drawn is determined from the **field.charLimit** property.

It applies only to text fields. The setter will also raise if any of the following field properties are also set multiline, password, and fileSelect. A side-effect of setting this property is that the doNotScroll property is also set.

**Field Properties** 

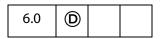
Type: Boolean Access: R/W Fields: text.

#### **Example**

Create a comb field in the upper left corner of a newly created document.

```
var myDoc = app.newDoc();
                                            // create a blank doc
var Bbox = myDoc.getPageBox("Crop");
                                            // get crop box
var inch = 72;
// add a text field at the top of the document
var f = myDoc.addField("Name.Last", "text", 0,
     [ inch, Bbox[1]-inch, 3*inch, Bbox[1]-inch - 14 ] )
// add some attributes to this text field
f.strokeColor = color.black;
f.textColor = color.blue;
f.fillColor = ["RGB", 1, 0.66, 0.75]
f.comb = true
                                      // declare this is a comb field
f.charLimit = 10;
                                      // Max number of characters
```

# commitOnSelChange



Controls whether a field value is committed after a selection change. When **true**, the field value is committed immediately when the selection is made. When **false**, the user can change the selection multiple times without committing the field value; the value is committed only when the field loses focus, that is, when the user clicks outside the field.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Fields: combobox, listbox.

#### **currentValueIndices**



Reads and writes single or multiple values of a listbox or combobox.

#### Read

Returns the options-array indices of the strings that are the value of a listbox or combobox field. These indices are 0-based. If the value of the field is a single string then it returns an integer. Otherwise, it returns an array of integers sorted in ascending order. If the current value of the field is not a member of the set of offered choices (as could happen in the case of an editable combobox) it returns -1.

#### Write

Sets the value of a listbox or combobox. It accepts either a single integer, or an array of integers, as an argument. To set a single string as the value, pass an integer which is the 0-

based index of that string in the options array. Note that in the case of an editable **combobox**, if the desired value is not a member of the set of offered choices, then you must set the **value** instead. Except for this case, **currentValueIndices** is the preferred way to set the value of a **listbox** or **combobox**.

To set a multiple selection for a **listbox** that allows it, pass an array as argument to this property, containing the indices (sorted in ascending order) of those strings in the options array. This is the *only* way to invoke multiple selection for a **listbox** from JavaScript. The ability for a **listbox** to support multiple section can be set through multipleSelection.

Related Field methods and properties include numItems, getItemAt, insertItemAt, deleteItemAt and setItems.

Type: Integer | Array

Access: R/W

Fields: combobox, listbox.

## Example (Read)

The script below is a mouse up action of a button. The script gets the current value of a list box.

#### Example (Write)

The following code, selects the second and fourth (0-based index values, 1 and 3, respectively) in a listbox.

```
var f = this.getField("myList");
f.currentValueIndices = [1,3];
```

# defaultStyle



This property defines the default style attributes for the form field. If the user clicks into an empty field and begins entering text without changing properties using the property toolbar, these are the properties that will be used. This property is a single Span Object without a text property. Some of the properties in the default style span mirror the properties of the field object. Changing these properties also modifies the defaultStyle property for the field and vice versa.

The following table details the properties of the field object that are also in the default style and any differences between their values.

Field Properties	defaultStyle (Span Properties)	Description
alignment	alignment	The <b>alignment</b> property has the same values for both the default style and the field object.
textFont	fontFamily fontStyle fontWeight	The value of this field property is a complete font name which represents the font family, weight and style. In the default style property each property is represented separately. If an exact match for the font properties specified in the default style cannot be found a similar font will be used or synthesized.
textColor	textColor	The <b>textColor</b> property has the same values for both the default style and the field objec.
textSize	textSize	The <b>textSize</b> property has the same values for both the default style and the field object.

Notes: When a field is empty, **defaultStyle** is the style used for newly entered text. If a field already contains text when when the **defaultStyle** is changed the text will not pick up any changes to **defaultStyle**; newly entered text will use the attributes of the text it is inserted into (or specified with the toolbar).

When pasting rich text into a field any unspecified attributes in the pasted rich text will be filled with those from the **defaultStyle**.

Superscript and Subscript are ignored in the **defaultStyle**.

Type: Span Object Access: R/W Fields: rich text.

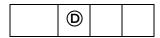
#### Example

Change the default style for a text field.

```
var style = this.getField("Text1").defaultStyle;
style.textColor = color.red;
style.textSize = 18;

// if Courier Std is not found on the user's system, use a monospace style.fontFamily = ["Courier Std", "monospace"];
this.getField("Text1").defaultStyle = style;
```

#### defaultValue



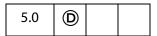
Exposes the default value of a field. This is the value that the field is set to when the form is reset. For **comboboxes** and **listboxes** either an export or a user value can be used to set the default. In the case of a conflict (for example, the field has an export value and a user value with the same string but these apply to different items in the list of choices), the export value is matched against first.

Type: String Access: R/W Fields: all except button, signature.

#### Example

```
var f = this.getField("Name");
f.defaultValue = "Enter your name here.";
```

#### doNotScroll



When true, the text field does not scroll and the user, therefore, is limited by the rectangular region designed for the field. Setting this property to true or false corresponds to checking or unchecking the "Scroll long text" field in the Options tab of the field.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Fields: text.

# doNotSpellCheck



When **true**, spell checking is *not* performed on this editable text field. Setting this property to **true** or **false** corresponds to unchecking or checking the "Check spelling" attribute in the Options tab of the Field Properties dialog.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Fields: combobox (editable), text.

# delay

Delays the redrawing of a field's appearance. It is generally used to buffer a series of changes to the properties of the field before requesting that the field regenerate its appearance. Setting the property to **true** forces the field to wait until **delay** is set to **false**. The update of its appearance then takes place, redrawing the field with its latest settings.

Field Properties

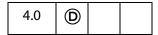
There is a corresponding doc.delay flag if changes are being made to many fields at once.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Fields: all.

#### **Example**

```
// Get the myCheckBox field
var f = this.getField("myCheckBox");
// set the delay and change the fields properties
// to beveled edge and medium thickness line.
f.delay = true;
f.borderStyle = border.b;
f.strokeWidth = 2;
f.delay = false; // force the changes now
```

# display



Controls whether the field is hidden or visible on screen and in print. Values are:

Effect	Keyword
Field is visible on screen and in print	display.visible
Field is hidden on screen and in print	display.hidden
Field is visible on screen but does not print	display.noPrint
Field is hidden on screen but prints	display.noView

This property supersedes the older **hidden** and **print** properties.

Type: Integer Access: R/W Fields: all.

#### Example

```
// Set the display property
var f = getField("myField");
f.display = display.noPrint;

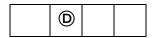
// Test whether field is hidden on screen and in print
if (f.display == display.hidden) console.println("hidden");
```

#### doc

Returns the Doc Object of the document to which the field belongs.

Type: object Access: R/W Fields: all.

#### editable



Controls whether a **combobox** is editable. When **true**, the user can type in a selection. When **false**, the user must choose one of the provided selections.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Fields: combobox.

#### **Example**

```
var f = this.getField("myComboBox");
f.editable = true;
```

# exportValues



The array of export values defined for the field. For radio button fields, this is necessary to make the field work properly as a group with the one button checked at any given time giving its value to the field as a whole. For checkbox fields, unless an export value is specified, the default used when the field is checked is "Yes" (or the corresponding localized string). When it is unchecked, its value is "Off" (this is also true for a radio button field when none of its buttons are checked). This property contains an array of strings with as many elements as there are annotations in the field. The elements of the array are mapped to the individual annotations comprising the field in the order of creation (unaffected by taborder).

Type: Array Access: R/W Fields: checkbox, radiobutton

#### Example

```
var d = 40;
var f = this.addField("myRadio", "radiobutton", 0, [200, 510, 210, 500]);
this.addField("myRadio", "radiobutton", 0, [200+d, 510-d, 210+d, 500-d]);
this.addField("myRadio", "radiobutton", 0, [200, 510-2*d, 210, 500-2*d]);
this.addField("myRadio", "radiobutton", 0, [200-d, 510-d, 210-d, 500-d]);
f.strokeColor = color.black;
// now give each radio field an export value
f.exportValues = ["North", "East", "South", "West"];
```

#### fileSelect



When true, sets the file-select flag in the Options tab of the text field ("Field is Used for File Selection"). This indicates that the value of the field represents a pathname of a file whose contents may be submitted with the form.

The pathname may be entered directly into the field by the user, or the user can browse for the file. (See the **browseForFileToSubmit**.)

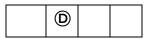
Note: The file select flag is mutually exclusive with the multiline, charLimit, password, and defaultValue. Also, on the Macintosh platform, when setting the file select flag, the field gets treated as read-only; hence, the user must browse for the file to enter into the field. (See the browseForFileToSubmit.)

Note: (Security S): This property can only be set during batch, menu, or console events.

See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Fields: text.

#### fillColor



Specifies the background color for a field. The background color is used to fill the rectangle of the field. Values are defined by using transparent, gray, RGB or CMYK color. See Color Arrays for information on defining color arrays and how values are used with this property.

In older versions of this specification, this property was named **bgColor**. The use of **bgColor** is now discouraged but for backwards compatibility is still valid.

Type: Array Access: R/W Fields: all.

#### Example

```
var f = this.getField("myField");
if (color.equal(f.fillColor, color.red))
    f.fillColor = color.blue;
else
    f.fillColor = color.yellow;
```

#### hidden



Controls whether the field is hidden or visible to the user. If the value is **false** the field is visible, **true** the field is invisible. The default value for **hidden** is **false**.

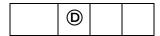
See also the **display** which supersedes this property in later versions.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Fields: all.

#### Example

```
var f = this.getField("myField");
f.hidden = true; // Set the field to hidden
```

# highlight



Defines how a button reacts when a user clicks it. The four highlight modes supported are:

none: No visual indication that the button has been clicked.

**invert**: Click causes the region encompassing the button's rectangle to invert momentarily.

push: Click displays the down face for the button (if any) momentarily.

outline: Click causes the border of the rectangle to invert momentarily.

The convenience **highlight** object defines each state, as follows:

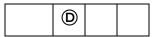
Туре	Keyword		
none	highlight.n		
invert	highlight.i		
push	highlight.p	highlight.p	
outline	highlight.o		
Type: String	Access: R/W	Fields: button.	

## Example

The following example sets the **highlight** property of a button to "invert".

```
// set the highlight mode on button to invert
var f = this.getField("myButton");
f.highlight = highlight.i;
```

#### lineWidth



Specifies the thickness of the border when stroking the perimeter of a field's rectangle. If the stroke color is transparent, this parameter has no effect except in the case of a beveled border. Values are:

0: none

1: thin

2: medium

3: thick

In older versions of this specification, this property was **borderWidth**. The use of **borderWidth** is now discouraged but for backwards compatibility is still valid.

Type: Integer Access: R/W Fields: all.

#### Example

```
// Change the border width of the Text Box to medium thickness f.lineWidth = 2
```

The default value for **lineWidth** is 1 (**thin**). Any integer value can be used; however, values beyond 5 may distort the field's appearance.

#### multiline



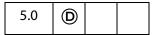
Controls how the text is wrapped within the field. When **false**, the default, the text field can be a single line only. When **true**, multiple lines are allowed and wrap to field boundaries.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Fields: text.

#### Example

See the Example 1 following doc.getField.

# multipleSelection



If true, indicates that a listbox allows multiple selection of the items. See also type, value, and currentValueIndices.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Fields: listbox

#### name

Allows you to access the fully qualified field name of the field as a string object.

Beginning with Acrobat 6.0, if the Field Object represents one individual widget, then the returned name includes an appended "followed by the widget index.

Type: String Access: R Fields: all.

#### Example

```
var f = this.getField("myField");

// displays "myField" in console window console.println(f.name);
```

#### numitems

The number of items in a **combobox** or **listbox**.

Type: Integer Access: R Fields: combobox, listbox.

#### Example

```
var f = this.getField("myList");
console.println("There are " + f.numItems + " in this listbox");
```

Face names and values of a combobox or listbox can be access through the **getItemAt** method. See that method for an additional example of **numItems**.

#### page

5.0
-----

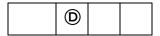
Returns the page number or an array of page numbers of a field. If the field has only one appearance in the document, the **page** property will return an integer representing the (0 based) page number of the page on which the field appears. If the field has multiple appearances, it will return an array of integers, each member of which is a (0 based) page number of an appearance of the field. The order in which the page numbers appear in the array is determined by the order in which the individual widgets of this field were created (and is unaffected by tab-order). If an appearance of the field is on a hidden template page, **page** returns a value of -1 for that appearance.

Type: Integer | Array Access: R Fields: all.

#### Example

```
var f = this.getField("myField");
if (typeof f.page == "number")
    console.println("This field only occurs once on page " + f.page);
else
    console.println("This field occurs " + f.page.length + " times);
```

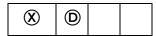
# password



Causes the field to display asterisks for the data entered into the field. Upon submission, the actual data entered is sent. Fields that have the password attribute set will not have the data in the field saved when the document is saved to disk.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Fields: text.

# print



Determines whether a given field prints or not. Set the **print** property to **true** to allow the field to appear when the user prints the document, set it to **false** to prevent printing. This property can be used to hide control buttons and other fields that are not useful on the printed page.

Fields: all.

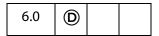
This property has been superseded by the **display** and its use is discouraged.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W

#### Example

```
var f = this.getField("myField");
f.print = false;
```

#### radiosInUnison

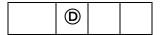


When **false**, even if a group of radio buttons have the same name and export value, they behave in a mutually exclusive fashion, like HTML radio buttons. The default for new radio buttons is **false**.

When **true**, if a group of radio buttons have the same name and export value, they turn on and off in unison, as in Acrobat 4.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Fields: radiobutton

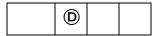
# readonly



Sets or gets the read-only characteristic of a field. If a field is read-only, the user can see the field but cannot change it.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Fields: all.

#### rect



Sets or gets an array of four numbers in *Rotated User Space* that specifies the size and placement of the form field. These four numbers are the coordinates of the bounding

rectangle and are listed in the following order: upper-left x, upper-left y, lower-right x and lower-right y.

Note: Annot Object also has a rect, but: 1) the coordinates are not in *Rotated User Space*, and 2) they are in different order than in **field.rect**.

Type: Array

Access: R/W

Fields: all.

#### Example 1

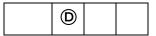
Lay out a 2-inch-wide text field just to the right of the field "myText".

#### Example 2

Move a button field that already exists over 10 points to the right.

```
var b = this.getField("myButton");
var aRect = b.rect; // make a copy of b.rect
aRect[0] += 10; // increment first x-coordinate by 10
aRect[2] += 10; // increment second x-coordinate by 10
b.rect = aRect; // update the value of b.rect
```

# required



Sets or gets the *required* characteristic of a field. When **true**, the field's value must be non-**null** when the user clicks a submit button that causes the value of the field to be posted. If the field value is **null**, the user receives a warning message and the submit does not occur.

Type: Boolean

Access: R/W

Fields: all except button.

#### Example

```
var f = this.getField("myField");
f.required = true;
```

Field Properties

#### richText



Get and sets the rich text property of the text field. If **true**, the field will allow rich text formatting. The default is **false**.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W Fields: text.

Related objects and properties are the Span Object, field.richValue, field.defaultStyle, event.richValue, event.richChange, event.richChangeEx, and annot.richContents.

#### **Example 1**

Get a field object, and set it for rich text formatting.

```
var f = this.getField("Text1");
f.richText = true;
```

#### Example 2

Count the number of rich text fields in the document.

```
var count = 0;
for ( var i = 0; i < this.numFields; i++)
{
    var fname = this.getNthFieldName(i);
    var f = this.getField(fname);
    if ( f.type == "text" && f.richText ) count++
}
console.println("There are a total of "+ count + " rich text fields.");</pre>
```

#### richValue



This property gets the text contents and formatting of a rich text field. For field types other than rich text this property is undefined. The rich text contents are represented as an array of Span Objects containing the text contents and formatting of the field.

Type: Array of Span ObjectsAccess: R/W Fields: richtext.

Related objects and properties are the Span Object, field.richText, field.defaultStyle, event.richValue, event.richChange, event.richChangeEx, and annot.richContents.

#### Example 1

This example turns all bold text into red underlined text.

```
var f = this.getField("Text1");
var spans = f.richValue;
```

```
for ( var i = 0; i < spans.length; i++ )
{
    if( spans[i].fontWeight >= 700 )
    {
        spans[i].textColor = color.red;
        spans[i].underline = true;
    }
}
f.richValue = spans;
```

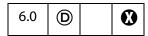
#### Example 2

This example creates a text field, marks it for rich text formatting, and inserts rich text.

```
var myDoc = app.newDoc();
                                            // create a blank doc
var Bbox = myDoc.getPageBox("Crop");
                                            // get crop box
var inch = 72;
// add a text field at the top of the document
var f = myDoc.addField("Text1", "text", 0,
     [72, Bbox[1]-inch, Bbox[2]-inch, Bbox[1]-2*inch])
// add some attributes to this text field
f.strokeColor = color.black;
f.richText = true;
                                            // rich text
                                            // multiline
f.multiline = true;
// now build up an array of Span Objects
var spans = new Array();
spans[0] = new Object();
spans[0].text = "Attention:\r";
spans[0].textColor = color.blue;
spans[0].textSize = 18;
spans[1] = new Object();
spans[1].text = "Adobe Acrobat 6.0\r";
spans[1].textColor = color.red;
spans[1].textSize = 20;
spans[1].alignment = "center";
spans[2] = new Object();
spans[2].text = "will soon be here!";
spans[2].textColor = color.green;
spans[2].fontStyle = "italic";
spans[2].underline = true;
spans[2].alignment = "right";
// now give the rich field a rich value
f.richValue = spans;
```

Field Properties

#### rotation



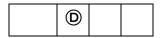
Determines the rotation of a widget in 90 degree counter-clockwise increments. Valid values are 0, 90, 180, 270.

Type: Integer

Access: R/W

Fields: all.

#### strokeColor



Specifies the stroke color for a field which is used to stroke the rectangle of the field with a line as large as the line width. Values are defined by using transparent, gray, RGB or CMYK color. See Color Arrays for information on defining color arrays and how values are used with this property.

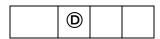
In older versions of this specification, this property was **borderColor**. The use of **borderColor** is now discouraged but for backwards compatibility is still valid.

Type: Array

Access: R/W

Fields: all.

# style



Allows the user to set the glyph style of a **checkbox** or **radiobutton**. The glyph style is the graphic used to indicate that the item has been selected.

The style values are associated wtih keywords as follows:

Keyword	
style.ch	
style.cr	
style.di	
style.ci	
style.st	
style.sq	
	style.ch style.cr style.di style.ci style.st

Type: String

Access: R/W

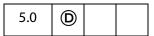
Fields: checkbox, radiobutton.

#### Example

The following example illustrates the use of this property and the style object:

```
var f = this.getField("myCheckbox");
f.style = style.ci;
```

#### submitName



If nonempty, used during form submission instead of name. Only applicable if submitting in HTML format (that is, URLencoded).

Type: String

Access: R/W

Fields: all.

#### textColor



Determines the foreground color of a field. It represents the text color for **text**, **button**, or **listbox** fields and the check color for **checkbox** or **radio button** fields. Values are defined the same as the **fillColor**. See Color Arrays for information on defining color arrays and how values are set and used with this property.

In older versions of this specification, this property was **fgColor**. The use of **fgColor** is now discouraged but for backwards compatibility is still valid.

Note: An exception is thrown if a transparent color space is used to set textColor.

Type: Array

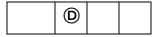
Access: R/W

Fields: all.

#### Example

```
var f = this.getField("myField");
f.textColor = color.red;
```

#### textFont



Determines the font that is used when laying out text in a **text field**, **combobox**, **listbox** or **button**. Valid fonts are defined as properties of the **font** object as follows:

Text Font	Keyword
Times-Roman	font.Times

Text Font	Keyword
Times-Bold	font.TimesB
Times-Italic	font.TimesI
Times-BoldItalic	font.TimesBI
Helvetica	font.Helv
Helvetica-Bold	font.HelvB
Helvetica-Oblique	font.HelvI
Helvetica-BoldOblique	font.HelvBI
Courier	font.Cour
Courier-Bold	font.CourB
Courier-Oblique	font.CourI
Courier-BoldOblique	font.CourBI
Symbol	font.Symbol
ZapfDingbats	font.ZapfD

Beginning with Acrobat 5.0, an arbitrary font can be used when laying out a **text** field, **combobox**, **listbox** or **button** by setting the value of **textFont** to a string that represents the PostScript name of the font.

Note: Use of arbitrary fonts as opposed to those listed in the **font** object creates compatibility problems with older versions of the Viewer.

Type: String

Access: R/W

Fields: button, combobox, listbox, text.

#### Example

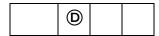
The following example illustrates the use of this property and the font object.

```
// set the font of "myField" to Helvetica
var f = this.getField("myField");
f.textFont = font.Helv;
```

#### Example (Acrobat 5.0)

```
// set the font of "myField" to Viva-Regular
var f = this.getField("myField");
f.textFont = "Viva-Regular";
```

# textSize



Controls the text size (in points) to be used in all controls. In **checkbox** and **radiobutton** fields, the text size determines the size of the check. Valid text sizes range from 0 to 32767 inclusive. A text size of zero means to use the largest point size that will allow all text data to fit in the field's rectangle.

Type: Number

Access: R/W

Fields: all.

### Example

```
// set the text size of myField to 28 point
this.qetField("myField").textSize = 28;
```

# type

Returns the type of the field as a string. Valid types are:

button checkbox combobox listbox radiobutton signature text

Type: String

Access: R

Fields: all.

#### userName



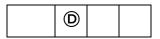
Gets or sets the user name (short description string) of the field. The user name is intended to be used as tooltip text whenever the mouse cursor enters a field. It can also be used as a user-friendly name when generating error messages instead of the field name.

Type: String

Access: R/W

Fields: all.

# value



Gets the value of the field data that the user has entered. Depending on the **type** of the field, may be a String, Date, or Number. Typically, the **value** is used to create calculated fields.

Field Methods

Beginning with Acrobat 6.0, if a field contains rich text formatting, modifying this property will discard the formatting and regenerate the field value and appearance using the **defaultStyle** and plain text value. To modify the field value and maintain formatting use the **richValue** property.

Notes: For **signature** fields, if the field has been signed then a non-**null** string is returned as the value.

For Acrobat 5.0 or later, if the field is a **listbox** that accepts multiple selection (see **multipleSelection**), you can pass an array to set the **value** of the field, and **value** returns an array for a **listbox** with multiple values currently selected.

The **currentValueIndices** of a listbox that has multiple selections is the preferred and most efficient way to get and set the value of this type of field.

See also valueAsString, and the Event Object type.

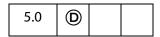
Type: various Access: R/W Fields: all except button

### Example

In this example, the **value** of the field being calculated is set to the sum of the "oil" and "filter" fields and multiplied by the state sales tax.

```
var oil = this.getField("Oil");
var filter = this.getField("Filter");
event.value = (oil.value + filter.value) * 1.0825;
```

# valueAsString



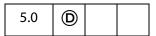
Returns the value of a field as a JavaScript string.

This differs from **value**, which attempts to convert the contents of a field contents to an accepted format. For example, for a field with a value of "020", **value** returns the integer 20, while **valueAsString** returns the string "020".

Type: String Access: R Fields: all except button.

# **Field Methods**

# browseForFileToSubmit



When invoked on a **text** field for which the **fileSelect** flag is set (checked), opens a standard file-selection dialog. The path entered through the dialog is automatically assigned as the value of the text field.

If invoked on a text field in which the **fileSelect** flag is clear (unchecked), an exception is thrown.

#### **Parameter**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

#### Example

The following code references a text field with the file select flag checked. This is a mouse up action of a button field.

```
var f = this.getField("resumeField");
f.browseForFileToSubmit();
```

# buttonGetCaption

5.0			
-----	--	--	--

Gets the caption associated with a **button**.

#### **Parameter**

nFace	(optional) If specified, gets a caption of the given type:	
	0: (default) normal caption	
	1: down caption	
	2: rollover caption	

#### Returns

The caption string associated with the button.

# **Example**

This example places pointing arrows to the left and right of the caption on a button field with icon and text.

The same effect can be created by having the same icon for rollover, and have the same text, with the arrows inserted, for the rollover caption. This approach would be slower and

cause the icon to flicker. The above code gives a very fast and smooth rollover effect because only the caption is changed, not the icon.

# buttonGetIcon



Gets the Icon Generic Object of a specified type associated with a button.

#### **Parameter**

nFace	(optional) If specified, gets an icon of the given type:	
	0: (default) normal icon	
	1: down icon	
	2: rollover icon	
	_,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	

#### Returns

The Icon Generic Object.

# Example

```
// Swap two button icons.
var f = this.getField("Button1");
var g = this.getField("Button2");
var temp = f.buttonGetIcon();
f.buttonSetIcon(g.buttonGetIcon());
g.buttonSetIcon(temp);
```

See also buttonSetIcon and buttonImportIcon.

# buttonImportIcon



Imports the appearance of a button from another PDF file. If neither of the optional parameters are passed, the method prompts the user to select a file available on the

system. See also buttonGetIcon, buttonSetIcon, addIcon, getIcon, importIcon, and removeIcon.

#### **Parameter**

cPath	(optional, version 5.0) The device-independent pathname for the file.
	See Section 3.10.1 of the PDF Reference for a description of the device-independent pathname format.
	Beginning with version 6.0, Acrobat will first attempt to open <b>cPath</b> as a PDF. On failure, Acrobat will try to convert <b>cPath</b> to PDF from one of the known graphics formats (BMP, GIF, JPEG, PCX, PNG, TIFF) and then import the converted file as a button icon.
nPage	(optional, version 5.0) The 0-based page number from the file to turn into an icon. The default is 0.

#### Returns

An integer, as follows:

- 1: The user cancelled the dialog
- 0: No error
- -1: The selected file couldn't be opened
- -2: The selected page was invalid

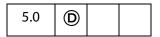
# Example (Acrobat 5.0)

It is assumed that we are connected to an employee information database. We communicate with the database using the ADBC Object and related objects. An employee's record is requested and three columns are utilized, *FirstName*, *SecondName* and *Picture*. The *Picture* column, from the database, contains a device-independent path to the employee's picture, stored in PDF format. The script might look like this:

```
var f = this.getField("myPicture");
f.buttonSetCaption(row.FirstName.value + " " + row.LastName.value);
if (f.buttonImportIcon(row.Picture.value) != 0)
    f.buttonImportIcon("/F/employee/pdfs/NoPicture.pdf");
```

The button field "myPicture" has been set to display both icon and caption. The employee's first and last names are concatenated to form the caption for the picture. Note that if there is an error in retrieving the icon, a substitute icon could be imported.

# buttonSetCaption



Sets the caption associated with a button. See **buttonAlignX**, **buttonAlignY**, and so on for details on how the icon and caption are placed on the button face.

#### **Parameter**

cCaption	The caption associated with the button.
nFace	(optional) If specified, sets a caption of the given type: 0: (default) normal caption 1: down caption 2: rollover caption

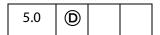
#### Returns

Nothing

### Example

```
var f = this.getField("myButton");
f.buttonSetCaption("Hello");
```

# buttonSetIcon



Sets the icon associated with a button. See **buttonScaleHow**, **buttonScaleWhen**, and so on for details on how the icon is rendered on the button face. See also **buttonGetIcon**.

#### **Parameter**

oIcon	The Icon Generic Object associated with the button.
nFace	(optional) If specified, sets an icon of the given type: 0: (default) normal icon 1: down icon 2: rollover icon

# Returns

Nothing

# **Example**

This example takes every named icon in the document and creates a listbox using the names. Selecting an item in the listbox sets the icon with that name as the button face of the field "myPictures". What follows is the mouse up action of the button field "myButton".

```
var l = addField("myIconList", "combobox", 0, aRect);
l.textSize = 14;
l.strokeColor = color.black;
for (var i = 0; i < this.icons.length; i++)
    myIcons[i] = this.icons[i].name;
l.setItems(myIcons);
l.setAction("Keystroke",
    'if (!event.willCommit) {\r\t'
        + 'var f = this.getField("myPictures");\r\t'
        + 'var i = this.getIcon(event.change);\r\t'
        + 'f.buttonSetIcon(i);\r'
        + '}');</pre>
```

The named icons themselves can be imported into the document through an interactive scheme, such as the example given in **addIcon** or through a batch sequence.

See also **buttonGetCaption** for a more extensive example.

# checkThisBox



Checks or unchecks the specified widget. Only **checkbox**es can be unchecked. A **radiobutton** cannot be unchecked using this method, but if its default state is **unchecked** (see **defaultIsChecked**) it can be reset to the unchecked state using **doc.resetForm**.

Note: For a set of **radiobuttons** that do not have duplicate export values, you can set the **value** to the export value of the individual widget that should be checked (or pass an empty string if none should be).

#### **Parameters**

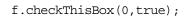
nWidget	The 0-based index of an individual <b>checkbox</b> or <b>radiobutton</b> widget for this field. The index is determined by the order in which the individual widgets of this field were created (and is unaffected by tab-order).
	Every entry in the <b>Fields</b> panel has a suffix giving this index; for example, MyField #0.
bCheckIt	(optional) Whether the widget should be checked. The default is <b>true</b> .

#### Returns

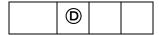
**Nothing** 

### Example

```
// check the box "ChkBox"
var f = this.getField("ChkBox");
```



# clearItems



Clears all the values in a listbox or combobox.

Related methods and properties include numItems, getItemAt, deleteItemAt, currentValueIndices, insertItemAt and setItems.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

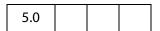
Nothing

# Example

Clear the field "myList."

```
var f = this.getField("myList");
f.clearItems();
```

# defaultIsChecked



Sets the specified widget to be checked or unchecked by default.

Note: For a set of radio buttons that do not have duplicate export values, you can set the defaultValue to the export value of the individual widget that should be checked by default (or pass an empty string if none should be).

#### **Parameters**

nWidget	The 0-based index of an individual <b>radiobutton</b> or <b>checkbox</b> widget for this field. The index is determined by the order in which the individual widgets of this field were created (and is unaffected by tab-order).  Every entry in the <b>Fields</b> panel has a suffix giving this index (for example, MyField #0).
bIsDefaultChecked	(optional) When true (the default) the widget should be checked by default (for example, when the field gets reset). When false, it should be unchecked by default.

#### Returns

**true** on success.

#### **Example**

Change the default of "ChkBox" to checked.

```
var f = this.getField("ChkBox");
f.defaultIsChecked(0,true);
this.resetForm(["ChkBox"]);
```

# deleteltemAt



Deletes an item in a combobox or a listbox.

For a listbox, if the current selection is deleted the field no longer has a current selection. Having no current selection can an lead to unexpected behavior by this method if is again invoked without parameters on this same field; there is no current selection to delete. It is important, therefore, to make a new selection so that this method will behave as documented. A new selection can be made by using the currentValueIndices.

#### **Parameters**

nIdx	(optional) The 0-based index of the item in the list to delete. If not
	specified, the currently selected item is deleted.

#### Returns

Nothing

#### Example

# getArray

Performs field calculations in tables where a parent field value is the sum of all of its children.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

An array of terminal child fields (that is, fields that can have a value) for a parent field.

### **Example**

# getItemAt

Gets the internal value of an item in a combobox or a listbox.

The number of items in a list can be obtained from **field.numItems**. See also **insertItemAt**, **deleteItemAt**, **clearItems**, **currentValueIndices** and **setItems**.

# **Parameters**

nIdx	The 0-based index of the item in the list to obtain, or -1 for the last item in the list.
bExportValue	<ul> <li>(optional, version 5.0) Whether to return an export value.</li> <li>When true, (the default) if the requested item has an export value, returns the export value. If there is no export value, returns the item name.</li> <li>When false, the method returns the item name.</li> </ul>

#### Returns

The export value or name of the specified item.

#### Example

In the two examples that follow, assume there are three items on "myList": "First", with an export value of 1; "Second", with an export value of 2; and "Third" with no export value.

```
// returns value of first item in list, which is 1
var f = this.getField("myList");
```

```
var v = f.getItemAt(0);
```

The following example illustrates the use of the second optional parameter.

```
for (var i=0; i < f.numItems; i++)
     console.println(f.getItemAt(i,true) + ": " +
f.getItemAt(i,false));</pre>
```

The output to the console reads:

1: First 2: Second Third: Third

Thus, by putting the second parameter to **false** the item name (face value) can be obtained, even when there is an export value.

# getLock



Gets a Lock Object, a generic object that contains the lock properties of a **signature** field.

See also **setLock** of the Field Object.

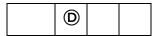
#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

The Lock Object for the field.

# insertItemAt



Inserts a new item into a combobox or a listbox.

Related methods and properties include numItems, getItemAt, deleteItemAt, clearItems, currentValueIndices and setItems.

#### **Parameters**

cName	The item name that will appear in the form.
cExport	(optional) The export value of the field when this item is selected. If not provided, the <b>cName</b> is used as the export value.
nIdx	(optional) The index in the list at which to insert the item. If 0 (the default), the new item is inserted at the top of the list. If $-1$ , the new item is inserted at the end of the list.

#### Returns

Nothing

#### Example

```
var l = this.getField("myList");
l.insertItemAt("sam", "s", 0); /* inserts sam to top of list l */
```

# isBoxChecked



Determines whether the specified widget is checked.

Note: For a set of radiobuttons that do not have duplicate export values, you can get the value, which is equal to the export value of the individual widget that is currently checked (or returns an empty string, if none is).

#### **Parameters**

nWidget	The 0-based index of an individual <b>radiobutton</b> or <b>checkbox</b> widget for this field. The index is determined by the order in which the individual widgets of this field were created (and is unaffected by tab-order).
	Every entry in the <b>Fields</b> panel has a suffix giving this index, for example MyField #0.

### Returns

true if the specified widget is currently checked, false otherwise.

# Example

```
var f = this.getField("ChkBox");
if(f.isBoxChecked(0))
   app.alert("The Box is Checked");
else
   app.alert("The Box is not Checked");
```

# **isDefaultChecked**

Determines whether the specified widget is checked by default (for example, when the field gets reset).

Note: For a set of radio buttons that do not have duplicate export values, you can get the defaultValue, which is equal to the export value of the individual widget that is checked by default (or returns an empty string, if none is).

#### **Parameters**

nWidget	The 0-based index of an individual <b>radiobutton</b> or <b>checkbox</b> widget for this field. The index is determined by the order in which the individual widgets of this field were created (and is unaffected by tab-order).
	Every entry in the <b>Fields</b> panel has a suffix giving this index, for example MyField #0.

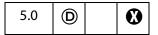
#### Returns

**true** if the specified widget is checked by default, **false** otherwise.

# Example

```
var f = this.getField("ChkBox");
if (f.isDefaultChecked(0))
   app.alert("The Default: Checked");
else
   app.alert("The Default: Unchecked");
```

### setAction



Sets the JavaScript action of the field for a given trigger. See also **bookmark.setAction**, **doc.setAction**, **doc.setPageAction**.

#### **Parameters**

cTrigger	A string that sets the trigger for the action. Values are:
	MouseUp
	MouseDown
	MouseEnter
	MouseExit
	OnFocus
	OnBlur
	Keystroke
	Validate
	Calculate
	Format
	For a listbox, use the Keystroke trigger for the Selection Change
	event.
cScript	The JavaScript code to be executed when the trigger is activated.

#### Returns

**Nothing** 

# **Example**

```
var f = this.addField("actionField", "button", 0 , [20, 100, 100, 20]);
f.setAction("MouseUp", "app.beep(0);");
f.fillColor = color.ltGray;
f.buttonSetCaption("Beep");
f.borderStyle = border.b;
f.lineWidth = 3;
f.strokeColor = color.red;
f.highlight = highlight.p;
```

See also buttonSetIcon.

#### setFocus



Sets the keyboard focus to this field. This can involve changing the page that the user is currently on or causing the view to scroll to a new position in the document. This method automatically brings the document that the field resides in to the front, if it is not already there.

See also the **bringToFront**.

#### **Parameters**

None

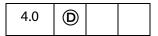
#### **Returns**

Nothing

# **Example**

Search for a certain open doc, then focus in on the field of interest. This will only work on documents with **disclosed** set to true

#### setItems



Sets the list of items for a combobox or a listbox.

Related methods and properties include numItems, getItemAt, deleteItemAt, currentValueIndices and clearItems.

#### **Parameters**

#### oArray

An array in which each element is either an object convertible to a string or another array.

- For an element that can be converted to a string, the user and export values for the list item are equal to the string.
- For an element that is an array, the array must have two sub-elements convertible to strings, where the first is the user value, and the second is the export value.

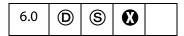
#### Returns

Nothing

#### **Examples**

Field Methods

# setLock



Controls which fields are to be locked when a signature is applied to this **signature** field. Once the fields are locked no modifications can be done to the fields. When the signature is cleared, all the fields that were locked down are unlocked. The property settings can be obtained using **getLock**.

**Note:** (Security **③**): The method can be executed during a batch, application initialization, console, or menu events. Not allowed in the Adobe Reader.

**Note:** This method cannot be applied to a field that is in a document that is already signed.

#### **Parameters**

oLock	A Lock Object containing the lock properties.
020011	Lock object contamining the rock properties.

#### Returns

**true** if successful, **false** otherwise, or can throw an exception.

# **Lock Object**

A generic JS object containing lock properties. This object is passed to **field.setLock** and returned by **field.getLock** for a **signature** field. It contains the following properties.

Property	Type	Access	Description
action	String	R/W	The language independent name of the action. Values are:  All: All fields in the document are to be locked.  Include: Only the fields specified in fields are to be locked.  Exclude: All fields except those specified in fields are to be locked.
fields	Array of Strings	R/W	An array of strings containing the field names. Required if the value of action is <b>Include</b> or <b>Exclude</b> .

# signatureGetSeedValue



Returns a SeedValue Generic Object that contains the seed value properties of a signature field. Seed values are used to control properties of the signature, including the signature appearance, reasons for signing, and the person.

See signatureSetSeedValue.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

A SeedValue Generic Object.

### Example

The following illustrates accessing the seed value for a signature field.

```
var f = this.getField( "sig0" );
var seedValue = f.signatureGetSeedValue();
// displays the seed value filter and flags
console.println( "Filter name:" + seedValue.filter);
console.println( "Flags:" + seedValue.flags);
// displays the certificate seed value constraints
var certSpec = seedValue.certspec;
console.println( "Issuer:" + certspec.issuer);
```

# signatureInfo



Returns a SignatureInfo Object that contains the properties of the signature. The object is a snapshot of the signature that is taken at the time that this method is called. A security handler may specify additional properties that are specific to the security handler.

Note: (Security (S): There are no restrictions on when this method can be called, however, the specified security handler may not always be available; see security.getHandler for details.

Note: Some properties of a signature handler, for example, certificates (a property of the SignatureInfo Object), may return a null value until the signature is validated. Therefore, signatureInfo should be called again after signatureValidate.

#### **Parameters**

oSig	(optional) The SecurityHandler Object to use to retrieve the signature properties. If not specified, the security handler is determined by user preferences: it is usually the handler that was used to create the
	signature.

#### Returns

A SignatureInfo Object that contains the properties of the signature. This type of object is also used when signing signature fields, signing FDF objects, or with the FDF.signatureValidate method.

# Example

The following illustrates how to access signature info properties.

```
// get all info
var f = getField( "Signature1" );
f.signatureValidate();
var s = f.signatureInfo();
console.println( "Signature Attributes:" );
for(i in s) console.println( i + " = " + s[i] );
// get particular info
var f = this.getField("Signature1"); // uses the ppklite sig handler
var Info = f.signatureInfo();
// some standard signatureInfo properties
console.println("name = " + Info.name);
console.println("reason = " + Info.reason);
console.println("date = " + Info.date);
// additional signatureInfo properties from PPKLite
console.println("contact info = " + Info.contactInfo);
// get the certificate; first (and only) one
var certificate = Info.certificates[0];
// common name of the signer
console.println("subjectCN = " + certificate.subjectCN);
console.println("serialNumber = " + certificate.serialNumber);
// Display some information about this the distinguished name of signer
console.println("subjectDN.cn = " + certificate.subjectDN.cn);
console.println("subjectDN.o = " + certificate.subjectDN.o);
```

# signature Set Seed Value



Sets properties that are used when signing signature fields. The properties are stored in the signature field and are not altered when the field is signed, the signature is cleared, or when resetForm is called. Use signatureGetSeedValue to obtain the property settings.

**NOTE:** (Security **S**): The method can be executed during a batch, application initialization, console, or menu events. Not allowed in the Adobe Reader.

Note: Seed values cannot be set for author signatures. Author signatures are signatures with a SignatureInfo Object mdp property value of allowNone, default, or defaultAndComments.

# **Parameters**

oSigSeedValue	A SeedValue Generic Object containing the signature seed value		
	properties.		

# Returns

Nothing

# SeedValue Generic Object

A generic JS object, passed to **field.signatureSetSeedValue** and returned by **field.signatureGetSeedValue**, which represents a signature seed value. It has the following properties:

Property	Туре	Access	Description
filter	String	R/W	The language independent name of the security handler to be used when signing.
subFilter	Array of Strings	R/W	An array of acceptable formats to use for the signature. Refer to the signature info object's subFilter property for a list of known formats.
version	Number	R/W	The minimum version of the signature format dictionary that is required when signing.
reasons	Array of Strings	R/W	A list of reasons that the user is allowed to use when signing.
certspec	object	R/W	A seed value CertificateSpecifier Generic Object.
flags	Number	R/W	Flags controlling which properties in this object are critical (1, required) and not critical (0, optional). The value should be set to the logical or of the following values:  1: if filter is critical, 2: if subFilter is critical, 4: if version is critical 8: if reasons field is critical.  If this field is not present, interpretation of all attributes is optional.

# **CertificateSpecifier Generic Object**

This generic JS object contains the certificate specifier properties of a signature seed value. Used in the **certSpec** property of the SeedValue Generic Object. This objects contains the following properties::

Property	Туре	Access	Description
subject	Array of	R/W	Array of Certificate Objects that are acceptable for signing.
	Certificate Object		Note: If specified, the signing certificate must be an exact match with one of the certificates in this array.
issuer	Array of	R/W	Array of Certificate Objects that are acceptable for signing.
	Certificate Object		Note: If specified, the signing certificate must be issued by a certificate that is an exact match with one of the certificates in this array
oid	Array of Strings	R/W	Array of strings that contain Policy OIDs that must be present in the signing certificate. This property is only applicable of the <b>issuer</b> property is present.
url	String	R/W	A URL that can be used to enroll for a new credential if a matching credential is not found.
flags	Number	R/W	Bit flags controlling which properties in this object are critical (1, required) and not critical (0, optional). The value should be set to the logical or of the following values:  1 if sujbect is critical, 2 if issuer is critical, 4 if oid is critical.  If this field is not present, interpretation of all attributes is optional.

# Example 1

Sets the signing handler as PPKMS and the format as "adbe.pkcs7.sha1".

```
var f = this.getField( "sig0" );
f.signatureSetSeedValue( {
    filter: "Adobe.PPKMS",
    subFilter: ["adbe.pkcs7.sha1"],
    flags: 0x03 } );
```

### Example 2

Sets the signing handler as PPKLite and the issuer of the signer's certificate as caCert. Both are mandatory seed values and signing will fail if either of constraint is not met.

```
var caCert = security.importFromFile("Certificate", "/C/CA.cer");
f.signatureSetSeedValue( {filter: "Adobe.PPKLite",
```

```
certspec: {
    issuer: [caCert],
    url: "http://www.ca.com/enroll.html",
    flags: 0x02 },
flags: 0x01 });
```

# signatureSign



Signs the field with the specified security handler. See also **security.getHandler** and **securityHandler.login**.

Note: (Security S): This method can only be executed during batch, console, menu, or application initialization events. Not available in the Adobe Reader. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

Note: Signature fields cannot be signed if they are already signed. Use **resetForm** to clear signature fields.

#### **Parameters**

oSig	Specifies the SecurityHandler Object to be used to sign. Throws an exception if the specified handler does not support signing operations. Some security handlers require that the user be logged in before signing can occur. operations. Some security handlers require that the user be logged in before signing can occur. If oSig is not specified then this method will select a handler based on user preferences or by prompting the user if bUI is true.
oInfo	(optional) A SignatureInfo Object specifying the writable properties of the signature. See also <b>signatureInfo</b> .
cDIPath	(optional) The device-independent path to the file to save to following the application of the signature. If not specified, the file is saved back to its original location.
bUI	(optional, version 6.0) Whether the security handler should show user interface when signing. If <b>true</b> , <b>oInfo</b> and <b>cDIPath</b> are used as default values in the signing dialogs. If <b>false</b> (the default), the signing occurs without any user interface.

cLegalAttest (optional, version 6.0) A string that can be provided when creating an author signature.

> Author signatures are signatures where the **mdp** property of the SignatureInfo Object has a value other then allowAll. When creating an author signature, the document is scanned for legal warnings and these warnings are embedded in the document. A caller can determine what legal warnings are found by first calling doc.getLegalWarnings. If warnings are to be embedded an author may wish to provide an attestation as to why these warnings are being applied to a document.

#### Returns

true if the signature was applied successfully, false otherwise.

#### **Example 1**

The following example signs the "Signature" field with the PPKLite signature handler:

```
var myEngine = security.getHandler( "Adobe.PPKLite" );
myEngine.login( "dps017", "/c/profile/dps.pfx" );
var f = this.getField("Signature");
// Sign the field
f.signatureSign( myEngine,
     { password: "dps017",
                                     // provide password
       location: "San Jose, CA", // provide password // ... see note below
       reason: "I am approving this document",
       contactInfo: "dpsmith@adobe.com",
       appearance: "Fancy"});
```

Note: In the above example, a password was provided. This may or may not have been necessary depending whether the Password Timeout had expired. The **Password Timeout** can be set programmatically by securityHandler.setPasswordTimeout.

#### Example 2

The following example illustrates signing an author signature field

```
var myEngine = security.getHandler( "Adobe.PPKLite" );
myEngine.login( "dps017", "/c/profile/dps.pfx" );
var f = this.getField( "AuthorSigFieldName" );
var s = { reason: "I am the author of this document",
          mdp: "allowNone" };
f.signatureSign({
    oSig: myEngine,
     oInfo: s,
    bUI: false,
     cLegalAttest: "Fonts are not embedded to reduce file size"
});
```

# signatureValidate

5.0	<b>(D)</b>			
-----	------------	--	--	--

Validates and returns the validity status of the signature in a **signature** field. This routine can be computationally expensive and take a significant amount of time depending on the signature handler used to sign the signature.

Note: There are no restrictions on when this method can be called, however, the parameter oSig will not always be available; see security.getHandler for details.

#### **Parameters**

oSig	(optional) The security handler to be used to validate the signature. The value can be either a SecurityHandler Object or a
	SignatureParameters Generic Object. If this handler is not specified, the method uses the security handler returned by the signature's handlerName property.
bUI	(optional, version 6.0) When <b>true</b> , allows UI to be shown, if necessary, when validating the data file. UI may be used to select a validation handler if none is specified. The default is <b>false</b> .

#### Returns

Returns the validity status of the signature. Validity values are:

- -1: Not a signature field
- 0: Signature is blank
- 1: Unknown status
- 2: Signature is invalid
- 3: Signature of document is valid, identity of signer could not be verified
- 4: Signature of document is valid and identity of signer is valid.

See the **status** and **statusText** properties of the SignatureInfo Object.

#### SignatureParameters Generic Object

A generic object with the following properties that specify security handlers to be used for validation by **field.signatureValidate**:

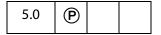
Property	Description	
oSecHdlr	The security handler object to use to validate this signature	

Property	Description
bAltSecHdlr	If <b>true</b> , an alternate security handler, selected based on user preference settings, may be used to validate the signature. The default is <b>false</b> , which means that the security handler returned by the signature's <b>handlerName</b> property is used to validate the signature. This parameter is not used if <b>oSecHdlr</b> is provided.

# **Example**

```
var f = this.getField("Signature1") // get signature field
var status = f.signatureValidate();
var sigInfo = f.signatureInfo();
if ( status < 3 )
    var msg = "Signature not valid! " + sigInfo.statusText;
else
    var msg = "Signature valid! " + sigInfo.statusText;
app.alert(msg);</pre>
```

# **FullScreen Object**



The interface to fullscreen (presentation mode) preferences and properties. To acquire a **fullScreen** object, use **app.fs**.

# **FullScreen Properties**

# background Color

The background color of the screen in full screen mode. See Color Arrays for details.

Type: Color Array Access: R/W.

#### Example

app.fs.backgroundColor = color.ltGray;

### clickAdvances

Whether a mouse click anywhere on the page will cause the viewer to advance one page.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

#### cursor

Determines the behavior of the mouse pointer in full screen mode. The convenience **cursor** object defines all the valid cursor behaviors:

Cursor Behavior	Keyword
Always hidden	cursor.hidden
Hidden after delay	cursor.delay
Visible	cursor.visible

Type: Number Access: R/W.

# **Example**

app.fs.cursor = cursor.visible;

### defaultTransition

The default transition to use when advancing pages in full screen mode. Use **transitions** to obtain list of valid transition names supported by the viewer.

No Transition is equivalent to app.fs.defaultTransition = "";

Type: Number Access: R/W.

# Example

Put document into presentation mode

```
app.fs.defaultTransition = "WipeDown";
app.fs.isFullScreen = true;
```

# escapeExits

Whether the escape key can be used to exit full screen mode.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

# isFullScreen

Puts the Acrobat viewer in fullscreen mode rather than regular viewing mode. This only works if there are documents open in the Acrobat viewer window.

**Note:** A PDF document being viewed from within a web browser cannot be put into fullscreen mode.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

# Example

```
app.fs.isFullScreen = true;
```

In the above example, the Adobe Acrobat viewer is set to fullscreen mode. If isFullScreen was previously false, the default viewing mode would be set. The default viewing mode is defined as the original mode the Acrobat application was in before full screen mode was initiated.

# loop

Whether the document will loop around to the beginning of the document in response to a page advance (mouse click, keyboard, and/or timer generated) in full screen mode.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

# timeDelay

The default number of seconds before the page automatically advances in full screen mode. See **useTimer** to activate/deactivate automatic page turning.

Type: Number Access: R/W.

# Example

#### transitions

An array of strings representing valid transition names implemented in the viewer. **No Transition** is equivalent to setting **defaultTransition** to the empty string:

#### Example

This script produces a listing of the currently supported transition names.

```
console.println("[" + app.fs.transitions + "]");
```

# usePageTiming

Whether automatic page turning will respect the values specified for individual pages in full screen mode. Set transition properties of individual pages using **setPageTransitions**.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

#### useTimer

Whether automatic page turning is enabled in full screen mode. Use **timeDelay** to set the default time interval before proceeding to the next page.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

# **Global Object**

This is a static JavaScript object that allows you to share data between documents and to have data be persistent across sessions. Such data is called *persistent global data*. Global data-sharing and notification across documents is done through a *subscription* mechanism, which allows you to monitor global data variables and report their value changes across documents.

# **Creating Global Properties**

You can specify global data by adding properties to the global object. The property type can be a String, a Boolean, or a Number.

For example, to add a variable called "radius" and to allow all document scripts to have access to this variable, the script simply defines the property:

```
global.radius = 8;
```

The global variable "radius" is now known across documents throughout the current viewer session. Suppose two files, A.pdf and B.pdf, are open in the viewer, and the global declaration is made in A.pdf. From within either file (A.pdf or B.pdf) you can calculate the volume of a sphere using **global.radius**:

```
var V = (4/3) * Math.PI * Math.pow(global.radius, 3);
```

In either file, you obtain the same result, 2144.66058. If the value of **global.radius** changes and the script is executed again, the value of **V** changes accordingly.

# **Deleting Global Properties**

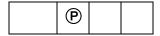
To delete a variable or a property from the **global** object, use the **delete** operator to remove the defined property. For information on the reserved JavaScript keyword **delete**, see Core JavaScript 1.5 Documentation.

For example, to remove the **global.radius** property, call the following script:

delete global.radius

# **Global Methods**

### setPersistent



Controls whether a specified variable is persistent across invocations of Acrobat.

Persistent global data only applies to variables of type Boolean, Number, or String. Acrobat 6.0 places a 2-4k limit for the maximum size of the global persistent variables. Any data added to the string after this limit is dropped.

The global variables that are persistent are stored upon application exit in the glob.js file located in the user's folder for Folder Level JavaScripts, and re-loaded at application start. There is a 2-4k limit on the size of this file, for Acrobat 6.0 or later.

It is recommended that JavaScript developers building scripts for Acrobat, use a naming convention when specifying persistent global variables. For example, you could name all your variables "myCompany\_name". This will prevent collisions with other persistent global variable names throughout the documents.

#### **Parameters**

cVariable	The variable (global property) for which to set persistence.
bPersist	When <b>true</b> , the property will exist across Acrobat Viewer sessions. When <b>false</b> (the default) the property will be accessible across documents but not across the Acrobat Viewer sessions.

#### Returns

Nothing

#### Example

For example, to make the "radius" property persistent and accessible for other documents you could use:

The volume calculation, defined above, will now yield the same result across viewer sessions, or until the value of **global.radius** is changed.

# subscribe

Allows you to automatically update one or more fields when the value of the subscribed global variable changes. If the specified property is changed, even in another document, the specified function is called. Multiple subscribers are allowed for a published property.

#### **Parameters**

cVariable	The global property.
fCallback	The function to call when the property is changed.

#### Returns

**Nothing** 

### Example

Suppose there are two files, setRadius.pdf and calcVolume.pdf, open in Acrobat or Reader.

- In setRadius.pdf there is a single button with the code: qlobal.radius = 2;
- In calcVolumne.pdf there is a Document-Level JavaScript named subscribe:

Open both files in the Viewer, now, clicking on the button in setRadius.pdf file immediately gives an update in the text field "MyVolume" in calcVolume.pdf of 33.51032 (as determined by global.radius = 2).

The syntax of the callback function is as follows:

# **Icon Generic Object**

This generic JS object is an opaque representation of a Form XObject appearance stored in doc.icons. It is used with Field Objects of type button. The icon object contains the following property:

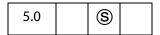
Property	Type	Access	Description
name	string	R	The name of the icon. An icon may or may not have a name depending on whether it exists in the document-level named icons tree.

# **Icon Stream Generic Object**

This generic JS object represents an icon stream. It is used by app.addToolButton and collab.addStateModel. It has the following properties:

Property	Description		
read(nBytes)	A function which takes the number of bytes to read and returns a Hex encoded string. The data should be the icon representation as a 32 bit per pixel with 4 channels (ARGB) 8 bits per channel with the channels interleaved. If the icon has multiple layers, then the function may return the pixels for the topmost layer, followed by the next layer behind it, and so on.		
width	The icon width in pixels.		
height	The icon height in pixels.		

# **Identity Object**



This is a static object that identifies the current user of the application.

**Note:** (Security S): **Identity** object properties are only accessible during batch, console, menu, and application initialization events in order to protect the privacy of the user.

# **Identity Properties**

# corporation

The corporation name that the user has entered in the identity preferences panel.

Type: String

Access: R/W.

### email

The email address that the user has entered in the identity preferences panel.

Type: String

Access: R/W.

# **loginName**

The login name as registered by the operating system.

Type: String

Access: R.

#### name

The user name that the user entered in the identity preferences panel.

Type: String

Access: R/W.

#### **Example**

```
console.println("Your name is " + identity.name);
console.println("Your e-mail is " + identity.email);
```

# **Index Object**



This is a non-creatable object returned by various methods of the Search Object and Catalog Object. The **index** object represents a Catalog-generated index. You use this object to perform various indexing operations using Catalog. You can find the status of the index with a search.

# **Index Properties**

# available

Whether the index is available for selection and searching. An index may be unavailable if a network connection is down or a CD-ROM is not inserted, or if the index administrator has brought the index down for maintenance purposes.

Type: Boolean

Access: R.

#### name

The name of the index as specified by the index administrator at indexing time.

See **search.indexes**, which returns an array of the index objects currently accessed by the search engine.

Type: String

Access: R.

# Example

```
// Enumerate all of the indexes and dump their names
for (var i = 0; i < search.indexes.length; i++) {
    console.println("Index[" + i + "] = " + search.indexes[i].name);
}</pre>
```

# path

The device-dependent path where the index resides. See Section 3.10.1, "File Specification Strings", in the PDF Reference for exact syntax of the path.

Type: String

Access: R.

# selected

Whether the index is to participate in the search. If **true**, the index will be searched as part of the query, if **false** it will not be. Setting or unsetting this property is equivalent to checking the selection status in the index list dialog.

Type: Boolean

Access: R/W.

# **Index Methods**

#### build



Builds the index associated with the **index** object using the Catalog plug-in.

The index is built at the same location as the index file. If the index already exists, the included directories are re-scanned for changes and the index is updated. If the index does not exist, a new index is built.

The index build is started immediately if Catalog is idle. Otherwise, it gets queued with Catalog.

#### **Parameters**

cExpr	(optional) An expression to be evaluated once the build operation on the index is complete. Default is no expression. See the PDF Reference, "JavaScript Action" for more details.
bRebuildAll	(optional) If <b>true</b> , a clean build is performed. The index is first deleted and then built. The default is <b>false</b> .

#### Returns

A CatalogJob Generic Object. The CatalogJob object can be used to check the job parameters and status.

#### Example

```
/* Building an index */
if (typeof catalog != "undefined") {
   var idx = catalog.getIndex("/c/mydocuments/index.pdx");
   var job = idx.build("Done()", true);
   console.println("Status : ", job.status);
}
```

# **Link Object**

This object is used to set and get the properties and to set the JavaScript action of a link. A link object is obtained from doc.addLink or doc.getLinks.

See also, doc.removeLinks.

# **Link Properties**

# borderColor



The border color of a link object. See Color Arrays for information on defining color arrays and how colors are used with this property.

Type: Array Access: R/W.

# borderWidth



The border width of the link object.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

# highlightMode



The visual effect to be used when the mouse button is pressed or held down inside an active area of a link. The valid values are:

None Invert (default) Outline Push

Type: String Access: R/W.

#### rect



The rectangle in which the link is located on the page. Contains an array of four numbers, the coordinates in *rotated user space* of the bounding rectangle, listed in the following order: upper-left *y*, upper-left *y*, lower-right *x* and lower-right *y*.

Type: Array Access: R/W.

# **Link Methods**

### setAction



Sets the specified JavaScript action for the MouseUp trigger for the link object.

#### **Parameters**

cScript	The JavaScript action to use.	
---------	-------------------------------	--

#### Returns

Nothing

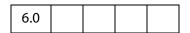
# **OCG Object**

An OCG object represents an optional-content group in a PDF file. Content in the file can be associated with one or more optional-content groups. Content belonging to one or more OCGs is referred to as optional content, and its visibility is determined by the on/off states of the OCGs to which it belongs. In the simplest case, optional content will belong to a single OCG with the content being visible when the OCG is on and hidden when the OCG is off. More advanced visibility behavior can be achieved by using multiple OCGs and different visibility mappings.

Use **doc.getOCGs** to get an array of **OCG** objects for a PDF document.

# **OCG Properties**

### name



The text string seen in the UI for this OCG. It can be used to identify OCGs, although it is not necessarily unique.

**Note:** This property is not necessarily unique among OCGs in a document.

Type: String Access: R.

#### Example

/\* Toggle the Watermark OCG \*/

# state



Represents the current on/off state of this OCG.

Type: Boolean

Access: R/W.

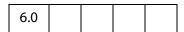
# **Example:**

Turn on all the OCGs in the given document.

```
function TurnOnOCGsForDoc(doc)
{
    var ocgArray = doc.getOCGs();
    for (var i=0; i < ocgArray.length; i++) {
        ocgArray[i].state = true;
    }
}</pre>
```

# **OCG Methods**

# setAction



Registers a JavaScript expression to be evaluated after every state change for this OCG.

# **Parameters**

cExpr

The expression to be evaluated after the OCG state changes.

#### Returns

Nothing

# **Example**

/\* Beep when the given ocg is changed \*/

```
function BeepOnChange(ocg)
{
    ocg.setAction("app.beep()");
}
```

# **PlugIn Object**



This object gives access to information about the plug-in it represents. A **plugIn** object is obtained using **app.plugIns**.

## **PlugIn Properties**

### certified

If **true**, the plug-in is certified by Adobe. Certified plug-ins have undergone extensive testing to ensure that breaches in application and document security do not occur. The user can configure the viewer to only load certified plug-ins.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

### Example

```
var aPlugins = app.plugIns;
var j=0;
for (var i=0; i < aPlugins.length; i++)
    if (!aPlugins[i].certified) j++;
console.println("Report: There are "+j+" uncertified plugins loaded.");</pre>
```

## loaded

If true, the plug-in was loaded.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

#### name

The name of the plug-in.

Type: String Access: R.

### **Example**

```
// get array of PlugIn Objects
var aPlugins = app.plugIns;
```

printParams Object

## path

The device-independent path to the plug-in. See "File Specification Strings", Section 3.10.1, in the PDF Reference for the exact syntax of the path.

Type: String Access: R.

#### version

The version number of the plug-in. The integral part of the version number indicates the major version, the decimal part indicates the minor and update versions. For example, 5.11 would indicate that the plug-in is major version 5, minor version 1, and update version 1.

Type: Number Access: R.

## printParams Object

This object controls printing parameters that affect any document printed via JavaScript. Changing this object does not change the user preferences or make any permanent changes to the document.

In Acrobat version 6.0, doc.print takes a printParams object as its argument. You can obtain printParams object from doc.getPrintParams. The returned object can then be modified.

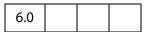
Many of the **printParams** properties take integer constants as values, which you can access using **constants**. For example:

```
// get the printParams object of the default printer
var pp = this.getPrintParams();
// set some properties
pp.interactive = pp.constants.interactionLevel.automatic;
pp.colorOverride = pp.colorOverrides.mono;
// print
this.print(pp);
```

The **constants** object properties are all Integers, and are all Read access.

## **PrintParams Properties**

# binaryOK



true if a binary channel to the printer is supported. The default is true.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

## bitmapDPI



The dots per inch (DPI) to use when producing bitmaps or rasterizing transparency. Valid range is 1 to 9600. If the document protections specify a maximum printing resolution, the lower of the two values is used. The default is 300. Illegal values are treated as 300. See also gradientDPI.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

## colorOverride

6.0			
-----	--	--	--

Whether to use color override. Values are the properties of the **constants** colorOverrides Object. Illegal values are treated as **auto**, the default value.

**Note:** This property is supported on Windows platforms only.

## colorOverrides Object

Property	Description
auto	Let Acrobat decide color overrides. This is the default.
gray	Force color to grayscale.
mono	Force color to monochrome.

Type: Integer constant Access: R/W.

### Example

var pp = this.getPrintParams();
pp.colorOverride = pp.constants.colorOverrides.mono;

this.print(pp);

## colorProfile



The color profile to use. A list of available color spaces can be obtained from the printColorProfiles. The default is "Printer/PostScript Color Management"

Type: String Access: R/W.

### constants

6.0			
-----	--	--	--

Each instance of a **printParams** object inherits this property, which is a wrapper object for holding various constant values. The **constants** object property values are all Integers, and are all Read access. The values are listed with the **printParams** properties to which they apply.

The **constants** objects are used to specify option values of some of the other properties of the **printParams** object, as shown in the following table:

constant object	contains constant values for printParams property	
color0verrides	color0verride	
fontPolicies	fontPolicy	
handling	pageHandling	
interactionLevel	interactive	
printContents	printContent	
flagValues	flags	
rasterFlagValues	rasterFlags	
subsets	pageSubset	
tileMarks	tileMark	
usages	usePrinterCRD useT1Conversion.	

Type: object Access: R.

## downloadFarEastFonts

6.0		

When **true**, send Far East fonts to the printer if needed. Set to **false** if printer has Far East fonts but incorrectly reports it needs them. The default is **true**.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

### fileName



If not empty, the device-independent pathname for a filename to be used instead of sending the print job to the printer (Print to File). The pathname may be relative to the location of the current document. When printing to a file, if the interaction level (See interactive) is set to full, it is lowered to automatic. The default value is the empty string.

**Note:** Printing to a file produces output suitable for the printer, for example, Postscript or GDI commands.

Note: When **printerName** is an empty string and **fileName** is nonempty the current document is saved to disk as a PostScript file.

Type: String Access: R/W.

### Example

```
var pp = this.getPrintParams();
pp.fileName = "/c/print/myDoc.prn";
this.print(pp);
```

### Example 2

Save the current document as a PostScript file.

```
var pp = this.getPrintParams();
pp.fileName = "/c/temp/myDoc.ps";
pp.printerName = "";
this.print(pp);
```

**PrintParams Properties** 

# firstPage

The first 0-based page number of the document to print. The first page of any document is 0, regardless of page number labels. Values out of the document page range are treated as 0. The default value is 0.

See also lastPage.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

### Example

```
var pp = this.getPrintParams();
pp.firstPage = 0;
pp.lastPage = 9;
this.print(pp);
```

## flags



A bit field of flags to control printing. These flags can be set or cleared using bitwise operations through the **constants** flagValues Object.

Zero or more flags can be set; unsupported flags are ignored. The flags default to those set by user preferences.

# flagValues Object

Where **②** appears in the **Reader** column, the property is not available for any version of the Adobe Reader.

Property	Reader	Description
applyOverPrint	•	Do overprint preview when printing, turn off if print natively supports overprinting
applySoftProofSettings	•	Use the softProofing settings before doing color management
applyWorkingColorSpaces	•	Apply working color spaces when printing
emitHalftones	•	Emit the halftones specified in the document
emitPostScriptXObjects	•	PostScript only, do include PostScript XObjects' content in output
emitFormsAsPSForms	•	Converts Form XObjects to PS forms. The default is off.

Property	Reader	Description	
maxJP2KRes	8	Use the maximum resolution of JPeg2000 images instead of the best matching resolution.	
setPageSize		Enable setPageSize, choose paper tray by PDF page size	
suppressBG	•	Do not emit the BlackGeneration in the document	
suppressCenter		Do not center the page	
suppressCJKFontSubst	•	Suppress CJK Font Substitution on Printer—does not apply when <b>kAVEmitFontAllFonts</b> is used	
suppressCropClip		Do not emit the cropbox page clip	
suppressRotate		Do not rotate the page	
suppressTransfer	•	Do not emit the transfer functions in the document	
suppressUCR	•	Do not emit the UnderColorRemovals in the document	
useTrapAnnots	•	Print TrapNet and PrinterMark annotations, even if printing "document only".	
usePrintersMarks	•	Print PrinterMark annotations, even if printing "document only".	

Type: Integer

Access: R/W.

## Example 1

Check the "Apply Proof Settings" checkbox Output options in the Advanced Printing Setup dialog.

```
pp = getPrintParams();
fv = pp.constants.flagValues;
// or pp.flags |= fv.applySoftProofSettings;;
pp.flags = pp.flags | fv.applySoftProofSettings;
this.print(pp);
```

### Example 2

Uncheck "Auto-Rotate and Center" (checked by default) in the Print dialog.

```
pp = getPrintParams();
fv = pp.constants.flagValues;
pp.flags |= (fv.suppressCenter | fv.suppressRotate);
this.print(pp);
```

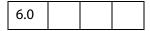
**PrintParams Properties** 

## Example 3

Check "Emit Undercolor Removal/Black Generation" checkbox of the PostScript Options in the Advanced Printing Setup dialog.

```
pp = getPrintParams();
fv = pp.constants.flagValues;
pp.flags &= ~(fv.suppressBG | fv.suppressUCR)
this.print(pp)
```

# fontPolicy



Sets the font policy. The value of the **fontpolicy** property is set through the **constants** fontPolicies Object. The default is **pageRange**.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

## fontPolicies Object

Property	Description
everyPage	Emit needed fonts before every page, free all fonts after each page. This produces the largest, slowest print jobs, but requires the least amount of memory from the printer.
jobStart	Emit all fonts used at the beginning of the print job, free them at the end of the print job. This produces the smallest, fastest print jobs, but requires the most memory from the printer.
pageRange	(Default) Emit fonts before the first page that uses them, free them after the last page that uses them. This also produces the smallest, fastest print jobs, and can use less memory. However, the produced print job must be printed as produced due to page ordering.
	Note: pageRange can be a good compromise between speed and memory, but do not use it if the postscript pages will be programmatically reordered afterwards.

# gradientDPI



The dots per inch to use when rasterizing gradients. This value can generally be set lower than **bitmapDPI** because it affects areas to which the eye is less sensitive. It must be set from 1 to 9600. Illegal values are treated as 150. If the document protections specify a maximum printing resolution, the lower of the two values will be used. The default value is 150.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

### interactive

6.0			
-----	--	--	--

Sets the level of interaction between the user and the print job. The value of the **interactive** property is set through the **constants** InteractionLevel Object. The default is **full**.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

## InteractionLevel Object

Property	Description
automatic	No print dialog is displayed. During printing a progress monitor and cancel dialog is displayed and removed automatically when printing is complete.
full	Displays the print dialog allowing the user to change print settings and requiring the user to press OK to continue. During printing a progress monitor and cancel dialog is displayed and removed automatically when printing is complete.
silent	No print dialog is displayed. No progress or cancel dialog is displayed. Even error messages are not displayed.

## Example

```
var pp = this.getPrintParams();
pp.interactive = pp.constants.interactionLevel.automatic;
pp.printerName = "Adobe PDF";
this.print(pp);
```

# **lastPage**



The last 0-based page number of the document to print. The term "0-based" means the first page of any document is 0, regardless of page number labels. If the value is less then **firstPage** or outside the legal range of the document, this reverts to the default value. The default value is the number of pages in the document less one.

See **firstPage** for an example.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

PrintParams Properties

# pageHandling

6.0			
-----	--	--	--

Takes one of four values. The value of the **pageHandling** property is set through the **constants** handling Object. If set to an illegal value it is treated as **shrink**. The default is **shrink**.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

# handling Object

Property	Reader	Description
fit		Pages are enlarged or shrunk to fit the printer's paper
shrink		Small pages are printed small, large pages are shrunk to fit on the printer's paper
tileAll	•	All pages are printed using tiling settings. One use of this is to turn a normal sized page into a poster by setting tile zoom > 1
tileLarge	<b>₩</b>	Small or normal pages are printed original size, large pages are printed on multiple sheets of paper.

## Example

var pp = this.getPrintParams();
pp.pageHandling = pp.constants.handling.shrink;
this.print(pp);

# pageSubset



Select even, odd, or all the pages to print. The value of **pageSubset** is set through the **constants** subsets Object. The default is **all**.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

## subsets Object

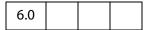
Property	Description	
all	Print all pages in page range.	
even	Print only the even pages. Page labels are ignored for this. The document is treated as if it were numbered 1 through n, the number of pages.	

Property	Description	
odd	Print only the odd pages.	

### Example

```
var pp = this.getPrintParams();
pp.pageSubset = pp.constants.subsets.even;
this.print(pp);
```

# printAsImage



Set to **true** to send pages as large bitmaps. This can be slow and more jagged looking but can work around problems with a printer's PostScript interpreter. Set **bitmapDPI** to increase or decrease the resolution of the bitmap. If interaction (see **interactive**) is **full**, the user's printer preferences for **printAsImage** will be used. The default is **false**.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

# printContent

6.0			
-----	--	--	--

Sets the contents of the print job. The value of the **printContent** property is set through the **constants** printContents Object. The default is **doc**.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

### printContents Object

Property Description	
doc	Emit the document contents. Document comments are not printed
docAndComments	Emit the document contents and comments.
formFieldsOnly	Emit the contents of form fields only. Useful for printing onto preprinted forms.

### **Example**

```
var pp = this.getPrintParams();
pp.interactive = pp.constants.interactionLevel.silent;
pp.printContent = pp.constants.printContent.formFieldsOnly;
this.print(pp);
```

**PrintParams Properties** 

## printerName

6.0		

Set or get the name of destination printer. The **printerName** property is a Windows-only feature; currently, the destination printer cannot be set through this property on the Mac.

By default, **printerName** is set to the name of the default printer. If set **printerName** to an empty string the default printer will be used. When **printerName** is an empty string and **fileName** is a nonempty string, the current document is saved to disk as a PostScript file. See **Example 2** below.

See also app.printerNames.

Type: String

Access: R/W.

### Example 1

```
var pp = this.getPrintParams();
pp.printerName = "hp officejet d series";
this.print(pp);
```

### Example 2

Save the current document as a PostScript file.

```
var pp = this.getPrintParams();
pp.fileName = "/c/temp/myDoc.ps";
pp.printerName = "";
this.print(pp);
```

# psLevel



Level of PostScript that is emitted to PostScript printers. Level 0 indicates to use the PostScript level of the printer. Level 1 is not supported. In addition to 0, current legal values of **psLevel** are 2 and 3. If the printer only supports PostScript level 1, **printAsImage** is set to **true**. Illegal values are treated as 0. The default value for **psLevel** is 0.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

# rasterFlags



A bit field of flags. These flags can be set or cleared using bitwise operations through the **constants** rasterFlagValues Object. The default is set by user preferences.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.



Property	Reader	Description
textToOutline	<b>⊗</b>	Text converted to outlines can become thicker (especially noticeable on small fonts). If text is mixed into artwork with transparency it may be converted to outline during flattening, resulting in inconsistency with text that is not mixed into artwork. In this case turning on this option will ensure all text looks consistent.
strokesToOutline	•	Strokes converted to outlines can become thicker (especially noticeable on thin strokes). If strokes are mixed into artwork with transparency they may be converted to outlines during flattening, resulting in inconsistency with strokes that are not mixed into artwork. In this case turning on this option will ensure all strokes looks consistent.
allowComplexClip	•	Select this to ensure that the boundaries between vector artwork and rasterized artwork fall closely along object paths. Selecting this option reduces stitching artifacts that result when part of an object is flattened while another part of the object remains in vector form. However, selecting this option may result in paths that are too complex for the printer to handle.
preserveOverprint	•	Select this if you are printing separations and the document contains overprinted objects. Selecting this option generally preserves overprint for objects that are not involved in transparency and therefore improves performance. This option has no effect when printing composite. Turning this off might result in more consistent output since all overprinting will be flattened whether it is involved in transparency or not.

## Example 1

Check the "Convert All Text to Outlines" checkbox in the Transparency Flattening option of the Advanced Print Setup.

```
pp = getPrintParams();
rf = pp.constants.rasterFlagValues;
pp.rasterFlags |= rf.textToOutline;
this.print(pp);
```

## Example 2

Uncheck "Complex Clip Regions" (checked by default) in the Transparency Flattening option of the Advanced Print Setup.

```
pp = getPrintParams();
```

**PrintParams Properties** 

```
rf = pp.constants.rasterFlagValues;
pp.rasterFlags = pp.rasterFlags & ~rf.allowComplexClip;
// or pp.rasterFlags &= ~rf.allowComplexClip;
this.print(pp);
```

## reversePages



Set to true to print pages in reverse order (last to first). The default value is false.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

## tileLabel



Label each page of tiled output. Labeled pages indicate row and column, filename, and print date. The default is **false**.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

### tileMark



Tile marks indicate where to cut the page and where overlap occurs. The value is set through the **constants** tileMarks Object. If set to an illegal value it is treated as **none**. The default is **none**.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

## tileMarks Object

Property	Description	
none	No tile marks	
west	Western style tile marks	
east	Eastern style tile marks.	

## tileOverlap



The number of points that tiled pages have in common. Value must be between 0 and 144. Illegal values are treated as 0. The default value is 0.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

## tileScale



The amount that tiled pages are scaled. Pages that are not tiled are unaffected by this value. Default is unscaled (1.0). Larger values increase the size of the printout (for example, 2.0 is twice as large, a value of 0.5 is half as large). The value of tileScale must be between 0.01 and 99.99. Illegal values are treated as 1.0, which is the default value.

Type: Number Access: R/W.

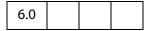
## transparencyLevel



An integer value from 1 to 100 indicates how hard Acrobat tries to preserve high level drawing operators. A value of 1 indicates complete rasterization of the image which results in poor image quality but high speeds. A value of 100 indicates as much should be preserved as possible, but can result in slow print speeds. If set to an illegal value, 100 is used. When rasterizing, the **bitmapDPI** and **gradientDPI** values are used. The default value is 100.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

## usePrinterCRD



Takes one of three values. The value is set through the **constants** usages Object. See also **usePrinterCRD**; the two properties use the same values, but the interpretations are different.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

## usages Object

Property	Description for usePrinterCRD		
auto	Let Acrobat decide if printer Color Rendering Dictionary should be used. Acrobat maintains a list of a handful of printers that have incorrect CRDs. Illegal values are treated as <b>auto</b> . The default is <b>auto</b> .		
use	Use printer's Color Rendering Dictionary.		
noUse	Do not use printer's Color Rendering Dictionary.		

### useT1Conversion

6.0			
-----	--	--	--

Takes one of three values. The value of the **useT1Conversion** property is set through the **constants** usages Object. See also **usePrinterCRD**; the two properties use the same values, but the interpretations are different.

**Note:** This property is supported on Windows platforms only.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

This property uses the usages Object values as follows.

Property	Description for useT1Conversion		
auto	Let Acrobat decide whether to disable converting Type 1 fonts to more efficient printer representations (for example, TrueType). Acrobat maintains a list of a handful of printers that have problems with these fonts. Illegal values are treated as <b>auto</b> . The default is <b>auto</b> .		
use	Allow conversion of Type 1 fonts even if printer is known to have problems with alternative font representations.		
noUse	Never convert Type 1 fonts to more efficient representations		

# **RDN Generic Object**

This generic object represents a Relative Distinguished Name. It is used by securityHandler.newUser and the certificate.issuerDN and subjectDN properties.

It has the following properties.

Property	Туре	Access	Description
С	String	R	Country or Region. Must be a two-character upper case ISO 3166 standard string (for example, 'US')
cn	String	R	Common name (for example, 'John Smith')
0	String	R	Organization name (for example, 'Adobe Systems Inc.')
ou	String	R	Organizational unit (for example, 'Acrobat Engineering')
е	String	R	Email address (for example, 'jsmith@adobe.com')

## **Report Object**

The Report object allows the user to programmatically generate PDF documents suitable for reporting with JavaScript. Use the **Report** constructor to create a **Report** object; for example,

var rep = new Report();

The properties and methods can then be used to write and format a report.

# **Report Properties**

### absIndent



Controls the absolute indentation level. It is desirable to use indent/outdent only whenever possible, as those calls correctly handle indentation overflows.

If a report is indented past the middle of the page, the effective indent is set to the middle. Note that **divide** does a little squiggly bit to indicate that it's been indented too far.

Type: Number Access: R/W.

### color



Controls the color of any text and any divisions written into the report.

Text is written to the report with **writeText** and divisions (horizontal rules) are written using **divide**.

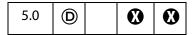
Type: Color

Access: R/W.

## **Example**

```
var rep = new Report();
rep.size = 1.2;
rep.color = color.blue;
rep.writeText("Hello World!");
```

### size



Controls the size of any text created by **writeText** It is a multiplier. Text size is determined by multiplying the **size** property by the default size for the given style.

Type: Number

Access: R/W.

## Example

```
var rep = new Report();
rep.size = 1.2;
rep.writeText("Hello World!");
```

# style



This property controls the style of the text font for the text created by writeText. Values of style are

DefaultNoteText NoteTitle

### Example

```
var rep = new Report();
rep.size = 1.2;
rep.style = "DefaultNoteText";
rep.writeText("Hello World!");
rep.open("My Report");
```

## **Report Methods**

## breakPage



Ends the current page and begins a new one.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

### divide



Writes a horizontal rule across the page at the current location with the given width. The rule goes from the current indent level to the rightmost edge of the bounding box. If the indent level is past the middle of the bounding box, the rule has a squiggly bit to show this.

#### **Parameters**

nWidth (optional) The horizontal rule width to use.

#### Returns

Nothing

### indent



Increments the current indentation mark by **nPoints** or the default amount. If a report is indented past the middle of the page, the effective indent is set to the middle. Note that **divide** makes a squiggly bit to indicate that it has been indented too far.

See writeText for an example of usage.

#### **Parameters**

#### Returns

Nothing

### outdent



The opposite of indent; that is, decrements the current indentation mark by **nPoints** or the default amount.

See writeText for an example of usage.

#### **Parameters**

nPoints	(optional) The number of points to decrement the indentation mark	ĸ.
nPoints	(optional) The number of points to decrement the indentation m	ıarl

#### Returns

Nothing

## open



Ends report generation, opens the report in Acrobat and returns a Doc Object that can be used to perform additional processing of the report.

#### **Parameters**

cTitle The report title.

### Returns

A Doc Object.

### Example

```
var docRep = rep.open("myreport.pdf");
docRep.info.Title = "End of the month report: August 2000";
docRep.info.Subject = "Summary of comments at the August meeting";
```

See writeText for a more complete example.

#### save



Ends report generation and saves the report to the specified path.

**Note:** (Security S): This method can only be executed during batch or console events. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

#### **Parameters**

cDIPath	The device-independent path.			
cFS	(optional) The file system. The only value for <b>cfs</b> is "CHTTP"; in this case, the <b>cDIPath</b> parameter should be an URL. This parameter is only relevant if the web server supports WebDAV.			

### Returns

Nothing

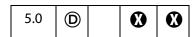
### Example 1

rep.save("/c/myReports/myreport.pdf");

### Example 2

rep.save("http://www.mycompany/reports/myreport.pdf", "CHTTP");

## mail



Ends report generation and mails the report. See also mailGetAddrs, mailMsg, mailDoc, mailForm.

### **Parameters**

bUI	(optional) Whether to display a user interface. If <b>true</b> (the default) the rest of the parameters are used to seed the compose-new-message window that is displayed to the user. If <b>false</b> , the <b>cTo</b> parameter is required and all others are optional.			
сТо	(optional) A semicolon-separated list of recipients for the message.			
cCc	(optional) A semicolon-separated list of CC recipents for the message.			
сВсс	(optional) A semicolon-separated list of BCC recipents for the message.			

cSubject	(optional) The subject of the message. The length limit is 64k bytes.
cMsg	(optional) The content of the message. The length limit is 64k bytes.

#### Returns

Nothing

## Report



A constructor. Creates a new **Report** object with the given media and bounding boxes (values are defined in points or 1/72 of an inch). Defaults to a 8.5 x 11 inch media box and a bounding box that is indented .5 inches on all sides from the media box.

#### **Parameters**

aMedia	(optional) The media type.
aBBox	(optional) The bounding box size.

#### Returns

Nothing

## writeText



Writes out a block of text to the report. Every call is guaranteed to begin on a new line at the current indentation mark. Correctly wraps Roman, CJK, and WGL4 text.

#### **Parameters**

String	The block of text to use.	
--------	---------------------------	--

#### Example

```
// Get the comments in this document, and sort by author
this.syncAnnotScan();
annots = this.getAnnots({nSortBy: ANSB_Author});

// open a new report
var rep = new Report();

rep.size = 1.2;
rep.color = color.blue;
```

```
rep.writeText("Summary of Comments: By Author");
rep.color = color.black;
rep.writeText(" ");
rep.writeText("Number of Comments: " + annots.length);
rep.writeText(" ");
var msg = "\200 page %s: \"%s\"";
var theAuthor = annots[0].author;
rep.writeText(theAuthor);
rep.indent(20);
for (var i=0; i < annots.length; i++) {</pre>
     if (theAuthor != annots[i].author) {
           theAuthor = annots[i].author;
           rep.writeText(" ");
           rep.outdent(20);
           rep.writeText(theAuthor);
           rep.indent(20);
rep.writeText(util.printf(msg, 1 + annots[i].page, annots[i].contents));
// now open the report
var docRep = rep.open("myreport.pdf");
docRep.info.Title = "End of the month report: August 2000";
docRep.info.Subject = "Summary of comments at the August meeting";
```

# **Row Generic Object**

This generic JS object contains the data from every column in a row. It is returned by statement.getRow. It contains the following properties:

See the file Annots.js for additional examples of the Report object.

Property	Туре	Access	Description
columnArray	Array	R	An array of Column Generic Objects.  This is equivalent to what  statement.getColumnArray would return if  called on the same statement at the same time  that this row object was created.
column properties	any	R	There is a property corresponding to each column selected by the query, containing the data for that row in that column.

Search Object

## **Search Object**

The **search** object is a static object that accesses the functionality provided by the Acrobat Search plug-in. This plug-in must be installed in order to interface with the **search** object (see **available**).

See also the Index Object, which is returned by some of the methods of the **search** object.

The results for query calls are displayed in Acrobat's Find dialog.

**Note:** Acrobat 6.0 indexes are incompatible with the search engines of prior versions of Acrobat.

**NOTE:** In Acrobat 6.0, searching indexes created by versions of Acrobat prior to 6.0 is not possible on the Mac platform.

## **Search Properties**

## available

Returns **true** if the Search plug-in is loaded and query capabilities are possible. A script author should check this boolean before performing a query or other search object manipulation.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

### Example

Make sure the search object exists and is available.

```
if (typeof search != "undefined" && search.available) {
    search.query("Cucumber");
}
```

### docInfo



Whether the document Information is searched for the query. The default is false.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

## docText

6.0			
-----	--	--	--

Whether the document text is searched for the query. The default is true.

Type: Boolean

Access: R/W.

## docXMP

6.0			
-----	--	--	--

Whether document-level XMP metadata is searched for the query. The default is false.

Type: Boolean

Access: R/W.

### bookmarks

6.0			
-----	--	--	--

Whether bookmarks are searched for the query. The default is false

Type: Boolean

Access: R/W.

# ignore Asian Character Width

6.0		

Whether the Kana characters in the document exactly match the search query. The default is **false**.

Type: Boolean

Access: R/W.

### indexes

Returns an array of all of the Index Objects currently accessible by the search engine.

Type: Array

Access: R.

### Example

Enumerate all of the indexes and dump their names.

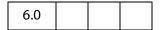
```
for (var i = 0; i < search.indexes.length; i++) {
    console.println("Index[" + i + "]=", search.indexes[i].name);
}</pre>
```

# **jpegExif**

Whether EXIF data associated with JPEG images in the PDF is searched. The default is **false**.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

## **legacySearch**



Returns **true** if the Search5.api plug-in is loaded. Search5.api plug-in provides the capability to search indexes generated by Acrobat Catalog in Acrobat 5.0 (or earlier version). See the sections in the Acrobat Online Guide pertaining to searching such indexes.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

## markup

Whether markup (annotations) are searched for the query. The default is false.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

### matchCase

Whether the search query is case sensitive. The default is **false**.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

## matchWholeWord



Whether search finds only occurrences of complete words that are specified in the query. For example, when this option is set to **true**, if you search for the word "stick", the words "tick" and "sticky" will not be highlighted. The default is **false**.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

### maxDocs

The maximum number of documents that will be returned as part of the search query. The default is 100 documents.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

## proximity

Whether the search query will reflect the proximity of words in the results ranking when performing the search that contains *AND* boolean clauses. The default is **false**. See the sections in the Acrobat Online Guide pertaining to Search capabilities for a more thorough discussion of proximity.

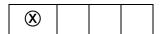
Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

### refine

Whether the search query will take the results of the previous query and refine the results based on the next query. The default is **false**. See the sections in the Acrobat Online Guide pertaining to Search capabilities for a more thorough discussion of refining queries.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

### soundex



Whether the search query will take the sound of words (for example, MacMillan, McMillan, McMillan) into account when performing the search. The default is **false**. See the sections in the Acrobat Online Guide pertaining to Search capabilities for a more thorough discussion of soundex.

**Note:** Beginning with Acrobat 6.0, the use of this property is discouraged. This property has a value of **false** and access is restricted to read only.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

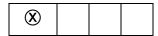
#### stem

Whether the search query will take the stemming of words (for example, run, runs, running) into account when performing the search. The default is **false**. See the sections in the Acrobat Online Guide pertaining to Search capabilities for a more thorough discussion of stemming.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

Search Methods

### thesaurus



Whether the search query will find *similar* words. For example, searching for "embellish" might yield "enhanced", "gracefully", or "beautiful". The default is **false**.

**Note:** Beginning with Acrobat 6.0, the use of this property is discouraged. This property has a value of **false** and access is restricted to read only.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

## wordMatching



How individual words in the query will be matched to words in the document. Values are:

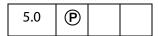
MatchPhrase
MatchAllWords
MatchAnyWord
BooleanQuery (default)

This property is relevant only when a query has more than one word. The **BooleanQuery** option is ignored when searching active document.

Type: String Access: R/W.

## **Search Methods**

## addIndex



Adds the specified index to the list of searchable indexes.

#### **Parameters**

cDIPath	A device-independent path to an index file on the user's hard drive. See "File Specification Strings", Section 3.10.1, in the PDF Reference for the exact syntax of the path.
bSelect	(optional) Whether the index should be selected for searching.

### Returns

An Index Object.

### **Example**

Adds the standard help index for Acrobat to the index list:

search.addIndex("/c/program files/adobe/acrobat 5.0/help/exchhelp.pdx",
true);

# getIndexForPath

Searchs the index list and returns the **index** object whose path corresponds to the specified path.

### **Parameters**

cDIPath	A device-independent path to an index file on the user's hard drive. See "File Specification Strings", Section 3.10.1, in the PDF Reference for
	the exact syntax of the path.

### Returns

The Index Object whose path corresponds to the specified path.

## query

Searches the specified document or index for the specified text. Properties associated with the **search** object (such as **matchCase**, **matchWholeWord**, **stem**) may affect the result.

### **Parameters**

cQuery	The text for which to search.
cWhere	(optional) Specifies where the text should be searched. Values are:  ActiveDoc Folder Index ActiveIndexes (default)
cDPIPath	(optional) A device-independent path to a folder or Catalog index on the user's computer. See "File Specification Strings", Section 3.10.1, in the PDF Reference for the exact syntax of the path.  When cWhere is Folder or Index, this parameter is required.

#### Returns

Nothing

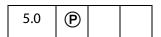
Security Object

### **Examples**

Search for the word "Acrobat".

cWhere	Query
ActiveIndexes	<pre>search.query("Acrobat");</pre>
ActiveDoc	<pre>search.query("Acrobat", "ActiveDoc");</pre>
Folder	<pre>search.query("Acrobat", "Folder", "/c/myDocuments"); search.query("Acrobat", "Folder", "//myserver/myDocuments");</pre>
Index	<pre>search.query("Acrobat", "Index", "/c/Myfiles/public/index.pdx");</pre>

### removeIndex



Removes the specified **index** object from the index list.

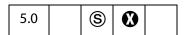
#### **Parameters**

index	The Index Object to remove from the index list.
-------	---

#### Returns

Nothing

# **Security Object**

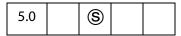


The security object is a static JavaScript object that exposes security-related PDF functions such as encryption and digital signatures. Security functions are performed using a SecurityHandler Object which is obtained from the security object using the **getHandler** method.

Note: (Security S): The Security Object is available without restriction, including in Adobe Reader. The methods and properties of the Security Object can only be executed during batch, console, menu, or application initialization events including in Adobe Reader, except where otherwise stated. See the Event Object for a discussion of Acrobat JavaScript events.

## **Security Properties**

## **handlers**



Returns an array containing the language-independent names of the available security handlers that can be used for encryption or signatures. See also SecurityHandler Object.

Beginning with Acrobat 6.0, access to this property is unrestricted, to allow querying to see what handlers are available.

Type: Array Access: R.

# validateSignaturesOnOpen



Gets or sets the user-level preference that causes signatures to be automatically validated when a document is opened.

**Note:** (Security (S)): The property can be used to get in all situations, but can only set new values during batch, console, application initialization and menu events.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

# **Security Methods**

# chooseRecipientsDialog



Opens a dialog that allows a user to choose a list of recipients. Returns an array of generic Group objects that can be used when encrypting documents or data using either encryptForRecipients or addRecipientListCryptFilter methods of the Doc Object.

**Note:** Can be executed only during console, menu, or application initialization events. Not available in Reader.

### **Parameters**

oOptions	A DisplayOptions Generic Object containing the parameters for the display options.

## Returns

An array of generic Group Objects.

See doc.encryptForRecipients for a description of the generic Group Object.

# **DisplayOptions Generic Object**

It contains the following properties:

Property	Description
bAllowPermGroups	Controls whether permissions can be set for entries in the recipient list. Default value is <b>true</b> .
bPlaintextMetadata	Controls whether the checkbox is displayed that allows a user to select whether meta data is plaintext or encrypted, and also the default value. If not specified, the checkbox is not shown. If specified, the checkbox is shown and the default value is the value of this property.
cTitle	The title to be displayed in the dialog. The default is 'Choose Recipients'.
cNote	A note to be displayed in the dialog. The default is to not show any note.
bAllowImportFromFile	Whether the option is displayed that allows a user to import recipients from a file. The default value is <b>true</b> .
bRequireEncryptionCert	If <b>true</b> , recipients will be required to include an encryption certificate. The default value is <b>true</b> .
bRequireEmail	If <b>true</b> , recipients will be required to include an email address. The default value is <b>false</b> .
bUserCert	If <b>true</b> , the user will be prompted to provide his or her own certificate so that he or she can be included in the list of recipients. Setting this flag to <b>true</b> results in a prompt but does not require that the user provide a certificate.

## Example 1

Retrieve groups with permissions

```
var oOptions = {
    bAllowPermGroups: true,
    bPlaintextMetadata: false,
    cTitle: "Encrypt and Email",
    cNote: "Select recipients",
    bAllowImportFromFile: false,
    bRequireEncryptionCert: true,
    bRequireEmail: true
};
var groupArray = security.chooseRecipientsDialog( oOptions );
console.println("Full name = "+ groupArray[0].userEntities[0].fullName);
```

#### Example 2

Get a list of recipients for which to encrypt data and then possibly email the document once done.

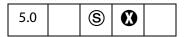
```
var oOptions = { bAllowPermGroups: false,
    cNote: "Select the list of recipients. "
    + "Each person must have both an email address and a certificate.",
    bRequireEmail: true,
    bUserCert: true
};
var oGroups = security.chooseRecipientsDialog( oOptions );
// Display the list of recipients in an alert
// Build an email "to" mailList
var numCerts = oGroups[0].userEntities.length;
var cMsg = "The document will be encrypted for the following:\n";
var mailList = new Array;
for( var g=0; g<numCerts; ++g )</pre>
    var ue = oGroups[0].userEntities[g];
    var oCert = ue.defaultEncryptCert;
    if( oCert == null )
        oCert = ue.certificates[0];
    cMsq += oCert.subjectCN + ", " + ue.email + "\n";
    var oRDN = oCert.subjectDN;
    if( ue.email )
    {
        mailList[q] = ue.email;
    else
        if (oRDN.e)
            mailList[q] = oRDN.e;
var result = app.alert( cMsg );
```

#### Example 3

List all the entries in an array of groups

```
var groups = security.chooseRecipientsDialog( oOptions );
for( g in groups ) {
    console.println( "Group No. " + g );
    // Permissions
    var perms = groups[g].permissions;
    console.println( "Permissions:" );
    for(p in perms) console.println( p + " = " + eval("perms." +p));
    // User Entities
    for( u in groups[i].userEntities ) {
    var user = groups[g].userEntities[u];
    console.println( "User No. " + u );
    for(i in user) console.println( i + " = " + eval("user." +i));
    }
}
```

## getHandler



Obtains a SecurityHandler Object. The caller can create as many new engines as desired and each call to **getHandler** creates a new engine; however, there is only one UI engine.

Note: (Security®): This method is available from batch, console, app initialization and menu events. It is also available in the Adobe Reader

#### **Parameters**

cName	The language independent name of the security handler, as returned by the <b>handlers</b> property.
bUIEngine	(optional) If <b>true</b> , the method returns the existing security handler instance that is associated with the Acrobat user interface (so that, for example, a user can log in via the user interface). If <b>false</b> (the default), returns a new engine.

#### Returns

The SecurityHandler Object specified by cName. If the handler is not present, returns a null object.

### Example

This code selects the Adobe.PPKLite SecurityHandler.

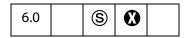
```
// validate signatures on open
security.validateSignaturesOnOpen = true;

// list all available signature handlers
var a = security.handlers;
for (var i = 0; i < a.length; i++)
    console.println("a["+i+"] = "+a[i]);</pre>
```

```
// use "Adobe.PPKLite" handler engine for the UI
var ppklite = security.getHandler("Adobe.PPKLite", true);
// login
ppklite.login("dps017", "/C/profiles/DPSmith.pfx");
```

See also the example following **signatureSign** for a continuation of this example.

## exportToFile



Exports a Certificate Object to a local disk as a raw certificate file.

**Note:** (Secuirty **S**): Data being written must be data for a valid certificate; arbitrary data types cannot be written. This method will not overwrite an existing file.

#### **Parameters**

oObject	The Certificate Object that is to be exported to disk.
cDIPath	The device-independent save path.  Note: (Secuirty ⑤): The parameter cDIPath must be Safe Path and must end with the extension .cer.

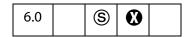
#### Returns

The path of the file that was written, if successful.

### Example

```
var outPath = security.exportToFile(oCert, "/c/outCert.cer");
```

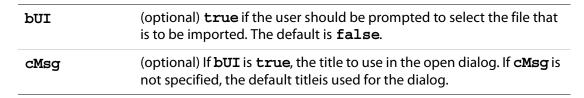
# importFromFile



Reads a raw data file and returns the data as an object with a type specified by **cType**. The file being imported must be a valid certificate.

#### **Parameters**

сТуре	The type of object to be returned by this method. The only supported type is "Certificate".
cDIPath	(optional) When <b>bUI</b> is <b>false</b> , this parameter is a required and specifies the device-independent path to the file to be opened. If <b>bUI</b> is <b>true</b> , this is the seed path used in the open dialog.



#### Returns

A Certificate Object.

### Example

var oMyCert = security.importFromFile("Certificate", "/c/myCert.cer");

# SecurityHandler Object

SecurityHandler objects are used to access security handler capabilities such as signatures, encryption and directories. Different security handlers will have different properties and methods. This section documents the full set of properties and methods that security objects may have. Individual SecurityHandler objects may or may not implement these properties and methods.

SecurityHandler objects can be obtained using the **security.getHandler** method.

The JavaScript interface for *Adobe.PPKLite* signatures was introduced in Acrobat 5.0, with the remainder of the JavaScript interface being introduced in Acrobat 6.0. Prior to Acrobat 6.0 there was no support in Acrobat to enable JavaScript in third party security handlers.

Not all security handlers are JavaScript enabled. Not all JavaScript enabled handlers are enabled for all security operations. Third party public key security handlers may support JavaScript, but only if they use the new *PubSec* programming interface that was introduced in Acrobat 6.0.

JavaScript enabled handlers provided by Adobe include: the *Adobe.PPKLite* security handler, supporting signature and encryption; the *Adobe.PPKMS* security handler for the Windows operating system supporting signatures, encryption and directory access through the *Microsoft Active Directory Scripting Interface* (ADSI); and the *Adobe.AAB* security handler providing a local address book and support for directory operations. Note that the *Standard* security handler, used for password encryption of documents, is not JavaScript enabled.

Note: (Security (S): SecurityHandler Objects can only be created using the Security Object getHandler method. This method is available only for batch, console, application init and menu exec, and is available in the Adobe Reader.

## **SecurityHandler Properties**

### appearances



An array containing the language-dependent names of the available user-configured appearances for the specified security handler. Appearances are used to create the on-page visual representation of a signature when signing a signature field. The name of an appearance can be specified as a signature info object property when signing a signature field using field.signatureSign.

Acrobat provides a standard signature appearance module that is used by Adobe signature plug-ins and that can also be used by third party signature plug-ins. This standard signature appearance module is pre-configured with one appearance and can be configured by users to contain more appearances. The name of the one pre-configured appearance, called *Standard Text* in the user interface, is not returned by this property.

If a security handler does not support selection of appearances then this property will return null.

Type: Array Access: R.

## digitalIDs



This method returns the certificates that are associated with the currently selected Digital IDs for this security handler.

Type: Object Access: R.

The return value is a generic object with the following properties:

Property	Туре	Description
oEndUserSignCert	Certificate Object	The certificate that is associated with the currently selected Digital IDs that is to be used by this security handler object when signing. The property is undefined if there is no current selection.

Property	Туре	Description		
oEndUserCryptCert	Certificate Object	The certificate that is associated with the currently selected Digital IDs that is to be used when encrypting a document with this security handler object. The property is undefined if there is no current selection.		
certs	Array of Certificate Objects	An array of certificates corresponding to the list of all Digital IDs that are available for this security handler object.		

The Adobe.PPKLite security handler returns the list of all Digital IDs associated with the currently accessed password-protected Digital ID file. This handler requires that the Security Handler Object has gained access to a password-protected Digital ID file before this property can return a value. Access is obtained either by logging in via the user interface and using the Security Object getHandler method with bUIEngine equal true, or by using the login method. Both oEndUserSignCert and oEndUserCryptCert properties can be set using the user-interface, and then these settings are stored in the Digital ID file. oEndUserSignCert can also be set using the login method.

The Adobe.PPKMS handler returns all currently available Digital IDs in the Windows Digital ID store. Both oEndUserSignCert and oEndUserCryptCert properties can be set using the user-interface. oEndUserSignCert can also be set using the login method. This means that oEndUserCryptCert will only be returned when using a Security Handler object that is obtained using the getHandler method with bUIEngine set to true.

#### Example

```
var sh = security.getHandler( "Adobe.PPKMS", true );
var ids = sh.digitalIDs;
var oCert = ids.oEndUserSignCert;
security.exportToFile( oCert, "/c/MySigningCert.cer" );
```

### directories



Returns an array of the available Directory Objects for this Security Handler. New Directory Objects can be created using the **newDirectory** method.

Type: Array Access: R.

## directoryHandlers



Returns an array containing the language independent names of the available directory handlers for the specified security handler. As an example, the *Adobe.PPKMS* security handler has a directory handler named *Adobe.PPKMS.ADSI* that supports queries using the *Microsoft Active Directory Script Interface* (ADSI). Valid directory handler names are required when activating a new <u>Directory Object</u> using its <u>info</u> property.

Type: Array Access: R.

## isLoggedIn



Returns **true** if currently logged into this **SecurityHandler Object**. See the **login** method.

Different security handlers will have their own rules for determining the value of this property. The *Adobe.PPKLite* handler will return **true** if a user is logged in to a profile file (also called credential file, implemented as a PKCS#12 file). *Adobe.PPKMS* will always return **true**.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

### Example

```
var ppklite = security.getHandler("Adobe.PPKLite", true);
console.println( "Is logged in = " + ppklite.isLoggedIn ); // false
ppklite.login( "dps017", "/C/signatures/DPSmith.pfx");
console.println( "Is logged in = " + ppklite.isLoggedIn ); // true
```

# loginName



The name associated with the actively selected signing Digital ID for the security handler. This may require that the **login** method be called in order to select a signing credential. The return value is **null** if a signing credential is not selected or if the security handler does not support this property.

Type: String Access: R.

SecurityHandler Properties

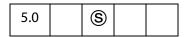
# **loginPath**

5.0	S	
-----	---	--

The device-independent path to the user's profile file used to login to the security handler. The return value is null if no one is logged in, if the security handler does not support this property, or if this property is irrelevant for the currently logged in user.

Type: String Access: R.

#### name



The language-independent name of the security handler. Example values for the Default Certificate, Windows Certificate, and Entrust Security Handlers are *Adobe.PPKLite*, *Adobe.PPKMS*, and *Entrust.PPKEF*. All security handlers must support this property.

Type: String Access: R.

# signAuthor



Whether the security handler is capable of generating certified documents. A certified document is a document that is signed with both a byte range signature and an object signature. Object signatures are generated by walking the object tree of the document and are used to detect and prevent modifications to a document. Refer to the mdp property of the SignatureInfo Object for details regarding modification detection and prevention (MDP) settings.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

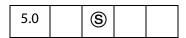
# signFDF



Indicates that the security handler is capable of signing FDF files.

Type: Boolean Access: R.



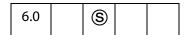


Whether the security handler is capable of generating invisible signatures.

Type: Boolean

Access: R.

## signValidate

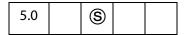


Indicates whether the security handler is capable of validating signatures.

Type: Boolean

Access: R.

# signVisible

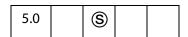


Whether the security handler is capable of generating visible signatures.

Type: Boolean

Access: R.

### uiName



The language-dependent string for the security handler. This string is suitable for user interfaces. All security handlers must support this property.

Type: String

Access: R.

# **SecurityHandler Methods**

# login



This method provides a mechanism by which Digital IDs can be accessed and selected for a particular Security Handler. Parameters tend to be specific to a particular handler. The behaviour for *Adobe.PPKLite* and *Adobe.PPKMS* handlers is specified below.

The parameters **cPassword** and **cDIPath** for backward compatibility, or included as properties of the **oParams** object, which is the preferred calling convention beginning in Acrobat 6.0.

See also logout, newUser, and loginName.

#### **Parameters**

cPassword	(optional) The password necessary to access the password-protected Digital ID. This parameter is supported by <i>Adobe.PPKLite</i> for accessing Digital ID files.
cDIPath	(optional) A device independent path to the password-protected Digital ID file. This parameter is supported by <i>Adobe.PPKLite</i> .
	Note: (Version 6.0) When logging, the user's digital signature profile must be a .pfx file, not an .apf, as in prior versions of Acrobat. To convert an .apf profile to the new .pfx type, use the UI (Advanced > Manage Digital IDs > My Digital ID Files > Select My Digital ID File) to import the .apf profile.
oParams	(optional, version 6.0) A LoginParameters Generic Object with parameters that are specific to a particular SecurityHandler Object. The common fields in this object are described below. These fields include the cDIPath and cPassword values, thus allowing the parameter list to be expressed in different ways.
bUI	(optional, version 6.0) Set to <b>true</b> if it is desired that user interface be used to log the user in. This attribute should be supported by all security handlers that support this method.

#### Returns

Returns **true** if the login succeeded, **false** otherwise.

### LoginParameters Generic Object

This generic JS object contains parameters for the **login** method. It has the following properties:

Property	Туре	Description	
cDIPath	String	The path to a file that contains the Digital ID. This file is normally password protected. Supported by <i>Adobe.PPKLite</i> security handler.	

Property	Туре	Description
cPassword	String	A password that is used to authenticate the user. This password may used to access a password-protected Digital ID file. Supported by <i>Adobe.PPKLite</i> security handler. Note that Acrobat does not guarantee that this password is obfuscated in memory.
oEndUserSignCert	generic object	Selects a Digital ID for the purpose of performing end user signing. The value of this property is a Certificate Object, or generic object with the same property names as a Certificate Object, defining the certificate that is being selected. It may or may not be necessary to call this method for a particular handler. For example, if logged in to a PKCS#12 file containing one signing Digital ID with Adobe.PPKLite, a signing credential will not need to be selected. All security handlers must be able to process the binary and SHA1Hash properties of this object. This object can be empty if bUI is true.
cMsg	String	A message to display in the login dialog, if <b>bUI</b> is <b>true</b> .

#### Example 1

```
// Use "Adobe.PPKLite" Security Handler Object for the UI
var ppklite = security.getHandler( "Adobe.PPKLite", true );
var oParams = { cPassword: "dps017", cDIPath: "/C/DPSmith.pfx" }
ppklite.login( oParams );
<..... make a signature field and sign it .....>
ppklite.logout();
// PPKLite - Use UI to select a credential, when already logged in
ppklite.login(
{ oParams:
     { oEndUserSignCert: {},
       cMsg: "Select your Digital ID" },
       bUI : true
} );
// PPKLite - Login and select signing credential
var oCert = { SHA1Hash: "00000000" };
ppklite.login(
{ oParams:
     { cDIPath: "/C/test/DPSmith.pfx",
       cPassword: "dps017",
       oEndUserSignCert: oCert,
       cMsg: "Select your Digital ID"
```

SecurityHandler Methods

```
},
bUI : true
});
```

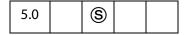
#### Example 2

```
// Use "Adobe.PPKMS" Security Handler Object
var ppkms = security.getHandler( "Adobe.PPKMS" );

// Select credential to use when signing
var oCert = myCerts[0];
ppkms.login( { oParams: { oEndUserSignCert: oCert } } );
```

See **signatureSign** for details on signing a PDF document.

## logout



Logs out for the **SecurityHandler Object**. This method is used by *Adobe.PPKLite*, not by *Adobe.PPKMS*.

Also see the login method.

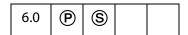
#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Beginning in Acrobat 6.0, returns **true** if the logout succeeded, **false** otherwise. Previous Acrobat releases did not generate a return value.

# newDirectory



Returns a new Directory Object. The directory object must be activated using its **info** property before it is marked for persistance and can be used for searches. Existing directory objects can be discovered using the **directories** property.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Returns a new Directory Object

### newUser



This method supports enrollment with *Adobe.PPKLite* and *Adobe.PPKMS* security handlers by creating a new self-sign credential.

**Note:** (Security **S**): This method will not allow the user to overwrite an existing file.

#### **Parameters**

cPassword	(optional) The password necessary to access the password-protected Digital ID file. This parameter is ignored by <i>Adobe.PPKMS</i> .
cDIPath	(optional) The device-independent path to the password-protected Digital ID file. This parameter is ignored by <i>Adobe.PPKMS</i> .  Note: (Security ⑤): Beginning with Acrobat 6.0, the parameter cDIPath must be Safe Path and end with the extension .pfx.
ORDN	(optional) The relative distinguished name (RDN) as an RDN Generic Object containing the issuer or subject name for a certificate. The only required field is cn. If the country c is provided, it must be two characters, using the ISO 3166 standard (for example, 'US').
oCPS	(optional, version 6.0) A generic object containing certificate policy information that will be embedded in the Certificate Policy extension of the certificate. The object must contain property oid, which indicates the certificate policy object identifier. The other properties which may be present are url and (user) notice. The url is a URL that points to detailed information about the policy under which the certificate has been issued and user notice is a abridged version of the same, embedded in the certificate.
bUI	(optional, version 6.0) When <b>true</b> , the user interface can be used to enroll. This parameter is supported by all security handlers that support this method.

#### Returns

true if successful, throws an exception if not successful.

#### Example

```
+ "of band mechansism" };
ppklite.newUser( "testtest", "/d/temp/FredNewUser.pfx", oRDN, oCPS);
// Alternate generic object syntax, allowing additional parameters
var oParams = {
     cPassword : "myPassword",
    cDIPath: "/d/temp/FredNewUser.pfx",
    oRDN : oRDN,
    oCPS : oCPS,
    bUI : false
};
ppklite.newUser( oParams );
// Use a certificate from an existing signed, field to create the RDN
var f = this.getField( "mySignature" );
f.signatureValidate();
var sigInfo = f.signatureInfo();
var certs = sigInfo.certificates;
var oSubjectDN = certs[0].subjectDN;
ppklite.newUser({
    cPassword: "dps017",
     cDIPath: "/c/temp/DPSmith.pfx",
     oRDN: oSubjectDN
});
```

### setPasswordTimeout



Sets the number of seconds after which password should expire between signatures. This method is only supported by the *Adobe.PPKLite* security handler. For this handler the default timeout value for a new user is 0 (password always required).

#### **Parameters**

cPassword	The password needed to set the timeout value.			
iTimeout	The timeout value, in seconds. Set to 0 for always expire (that is, password always required). Set to 0x7FFFFFFF for never expire.			

#### Returns

Throws an exception if the user has not logged in to the *Adobe.PPKLite* Security Handler, or unsuccessful for any other reason.

### Example

This example logs in to the *PPKLite* security handler and sets the password timeout to 30 seconds. If the password timeout has expired—30 seconds in this example—the signer must provide a password. The password is not necessary if the password has not timed out.

```
var ppklite= security.getHandler( "Adobe.PPKLite" );
ppklite.login( "dps017", "/d/profiles/DPSmith.pfx" );
ppklite.setPasswordTimeout( "dps017", 30 );
```

# SignatureInfo Object

A generic JS object that contains the properties of a digital signature. Some properties are supported by all handlers, and additional properties can be supported. Writable properties can be specified when signing the object.

This object is returned by **field.signatureInfo** and **FDF.signatureValidate**, and passed to **field.signatureSign** and **FDF.signatureSign**.

# SignatureInfo Object properties

All handlers define the following properties:

SignatureInfo Object properties				
Property	Туре	Access	Version	Description
buildInfo	Object	R	6.0	An object containing software build and version information for the signature. The format of this object is not described in this document. An Acrobat technote may be produced that contains this information. The subject of this technote will be signature build properties dictionary.
date	Date	R	5.0	The date and time that the signature was created, in PDF date format.

SignatureInfo Object pro	operties			
Property	Type	Access	Version	Description
handlerName	String	R	5.0	The language independent name of the security handler that was specified as the Filter attribute in the signature dictionary. This is usually the name of the security handler tha created the signature, but can also be the name of the security handler that the creator desires to be used when validating the signature.
handlerUserName	String	R	5.0	The language independent name corresponding to security handler specified by handlerName. This is only available when the named security handler is available.
handlerUIName	String	R	5.0	The language dependent name corresponding to security handler specified by handlerName. This is only available when the named security handler is available.
location	String	R/W	5.0	Optional user specified location when signing. This can be a physical location (such as a city) or hostname
mdp	String	R/W	6.0	The Modification Detection and Prevention (MDP) setting that was used to sign the field or FDF Object being read, or the MDP setting to use when signing. Values are:  "allowNone" "allowAll" "default" "defaultAndComments"  See Modification Detection and Prevention (MDP) Values for details.  "allowAll", the default, means that MDP is not used for the signature, resulting in this not being an author signature.
name	String	R	5.0	Name of the user that created the signature.

SignatureInfo Object properties				
Property	Туре	Access	Version	Description
numFieldsAltered	Number	R	5.0	Number of fields altered between the previous signature and this signature. Used only for signature fields.
numFieldsFilledIn	Number	R	5.0	Number of fields filled-in between the previous signature and this signature. Used only for signature fields.
numPagesAltered	Number	R	5.0	Number of pages altered between the previous signature and this signature. Used only for signature fields.
numRevisions	Number	R	5.0	The number of revisions in the document. Used only for signature fields.
reason	String	R/W	5.0	User specified reason for signing.
revision	Number	R	5.0	The signature revision to which this signature field corresponds. Used only for signature fields.
status	Number	R	5.0	The validity status of the signature, computed during the last call to the signatureValidate.  Values are:  -1: Not a signature field  0: Signature is blank  1: Unknown status  2: Signature is invalid  3: Signature of document is valid, identity of signer could not be verified  4: Signature of document is valid and identity of signer is valid.
statusText	String	R	5.0	The language dependent text string, suitable for user display, denoting the signature validity status, computed during the last call to the signatureValidate.

SignatureInfo Object properties				
Property	Type	Access	Version	Description
subFilter	String	R/W	6.0	The format to use when signing. Consult the PDF Reference for a complete list of supported values. The known values used for public key signatures include adbe.pkcs7.sha1, adbe.pkcs7.detached, and adbe.x509.rsa_sha1. It is important that the caller know that a particular signature handler can support this format.
verifyHandlerName	String	R	6.0	The language independent name of the security handler that was used to validate this signature. This will be null if the signature has not been validated, that is, if the status property has a value of 1
verifyHandlerUIName	String	R	6.0	The language dependent name corresponding to security handler specified by verifyHandlerName. This will be null if the signature has not been validated, that is, if the status property has a value of 1.

# SignatureInfo Object Public Key Security Handler Properties

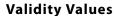
SignatureInfo Object Public Key Security Handler Properties

Public key security handlers may define the following additional properties:

•		•	•	•
Property	Туре	Access	Version	Description
appearance	String	W	5.0	The name of the user-configured appearance to use when signing this field. PPKLite and PPKMS use the standard appearance handler, and in this situation, the appearance names can be found in the signature appearance configuration dialog of the user interface (menu Edit > Preferences > Digital Signatures in Acrobat 6.0). The default, when not specified, is to use the Standard Text appearance. Used only for visible signature fields.

Property	Type	Access	Version	Description
certificates	Array	R	5.0	Array containing a hierarchy of certificates that identify the signer. The first element in the array is the signer's certificate, and subsequent elements include the chain of certificates up to the certificate authority that issued the signer's certificate. For self-signed certificates this array will contain only one entry.
contactInfo	String	R/W	5.0	User specified contact information for determining trust. For example, a telephone number that recipients of a document can use to contact the author to establish trust. This is not recommended for a scalable solution for establishing trust.
byteRange	Array	R	6.0	An array of numbers indicating the bytes that are covered by this signature.
docValidity	Number	R	6.0	The validity status of the document byte range digest portion of the signature, computed during the last call to signatureValidate. All PDF document signature field signatures include a byte range digest.  See Validity Values for details of the return codes.
idPrivValidity	Number	R	6.0	Returns the validity of the identity of the signer. This value is specific to the handler. See Private Validity Values for values supported by the Adobe.PPKLite and Adobe.PPKMS handlers. This value is 0 unless the signature has been validated, that is, if the status property has a value of 1.

SignatureInfo Object Public Key Security Handler Properties				
Property	Туре	Access	Version	Description
idValidity	Number	R	6.0	Returns the validity of the identity of the signer as number. Values are: -1: Not a signature field 0: Signature is blank 1: Unknown status 2: Signature is invalid 3: Signature of document is valid, identity of signer could not be verified 4: Signature of document is valid and identity of signer is valid.
objValidity	Number	R	6.0	The validity status of the object digest portion of the signature, computed during the last call to signatureValidate. For PDF documents, signature field author signatures and document-level application rights signatures include object digests. All FDF files are signed using object digests.  See Validity Values for details of the return codes.
trustFlags	Number	R	6.0	The bits in this number indicate what the signer is trusted for. The value is valid only when the value of the status property is 4. These trust settings are derived from trust setting in the recipient's trust database, for example the Acrobat Address Book (Adobe.AAB). Bit assignments are:  1- trusted for signatures  2- trusted for certifying documents  3- trusted for dynamic content such as multimedia  4- Adobe internal use  5- the javascript in the PDF file is trusted to operate outside the normal PDF restrictions
password	String	W	5.0	Password required as authentication when accessing a private key that is to be used for signing. This may or may not be required, dependent on the policies of the security handler.



The following codes are returned by the **docValidity** and **objValidity** (See SignatureInfo Object Public Key Security Handler Properties), allowing a finer granularity of understanding of the validity of the signature then the **status** property.

Validity Values	
Status Code	Description
kDSSigValUnknown	Validity not yet determined.
kDSSigValUnknownTrouble	Validity could not be determined because of errors encountered during the validation process.
kDSSigValUnknownBytesNotReady	Validity could not be determined because all bytes are not available, for example when viewing a file in a web browser. Even when bytes are not immediately available, this value may not be returned if the underlying implementation blocks when bytes or not ready. Adobe makes no commitment regarding whether validation checks will block or not block, however the implementation in Acrobat 6.0 will block when validating docValidity and not block when validating objValidity.
kDSSigValInvalidTrouble	Validity for this digest was not computed because there were errors in the formatting or information contained in this signature. There is sufficient evidence to conclude that the signature is invalid.
kDSSigValInvalidTrouble	Validity for this digest is not used (e.g., no doc validity if no byte range).
kDSSigValJustSigned	The signature was just signed, so implicitly valid.
kDSSigValFalse	The digest or validity is invalid
kDSSigValTrue	The digest or validity is valid

### **Private Validity Values**

Verification of the validity of the signer's identity is specific to the handler that is being used to validate the identity. This value may contain useful information regarding an identity. The identity is returned in the **idPrivValidity** property. Values for *Adobe.PPKMS* and

Adobe.PPKLite security handlers are shown here. This value is also mapped to an idValidity value that is common across all handlers.

Private Validity Values			
Status Code	idValidity Mapping	Security Handler	Description
kIdUnknown	1 (unknown)	PPKMS, PPKLite	Validity not yet determined.
kIdTrouble	1 (unknown)	PPKMS, PPKLite	Could not determine validity because of errors, for example internal errors, or could not build the chain, or could not check basic policy.
kIdInvalid	2 (invalid)	PPKMS, PPKLite	Certificate is invalid: not time nested, invalid signature, invalid/unsupported constraints, invalid extensions, chain is cyclic.
kIdNotTimeValid	2 (invalid)	PPKMS, PPKLite	Certificate is outside its time window (too early, too late).
kIdRevoked	2 (invalid)	PPKMS	Certificate has been revoked.
kIdUntrustedRoot	1 (unknown)	PPKMS, PPKLite	Certificate has an untrusted root certificate.
kIdBrokenChain	2 (invalid)	PPKMS, PPKLite	Could not build a certificate chain up to a self-signed root certificate.
kIdPathLenConstraint	2 (invalid)	PPKLite	Certificate chain has exceeded the specified length restriction. The restriction was specified in Basic Constraints extension of one of the certificates in the chain.
kIdCriticalExtension	1 (unknown)	PPKMS	One of the certificates in the chain has an unrecognized critical extension.
kIdJustSigned	4 (valid)	PPKMS, PPKLite	Just signed by user (similar to kldlsSelf)
kIdAssumedValid	3 (idunknown)	PPKMS	Certificate is valid to a trusted root, but revocation could not be checked and was not required.
kIdIsSelf	4 (valid)	PPKMS, PPKLite	Certificate is my credential (no further checking was done).

Private Validity Values				
Status Code	idValidity Mapping	Security Handler	Description	
kIdValid	4 (valid)	PPKMS, PPKLite	Certificate is valid to a trusted root (in the Windows or Acrobat Address Book).	
kIdRevocationUnknown	?	PPKMS, PPKLite	Certificate is valid to a trusted root, but revocation could not be checked and was required by the user.	

#### Modification Detection and Prevention (MDP) Values

Modification detection and prevention (MDP) settings control what changes are allowed to occur in a document before the signature becomes invalid. Changes are recorded outside of the byte range, for signature fields, and can include changes that have been incrementally saved as part of the document or changes that have occurred in memory between the time that a document is opened and when the signature is validated. MDP settings may only be applied to the first signature in a document. Use of MDP will result in an author signature. MDP has one of the following four values:

- **allowAll**: Allow all changes to a document without any of these changes invalidating the signature. This results in MDP not being used for the signature. This was the behavior for Acrobat 4.0 through 5.1.
- **allowNone**: Do not allow any changes to the document without invalidating the signature. Note that this will also lock down the author's signature.
- **default**: Allow form field fill-in if form fields are present in the document, otherwise do not allow any changes to the document without invalidating the signature.
- **defaultAndComments**: Allow form field fill-in if form fields are present in the document, and allow annotations (comments) to be added, deleted or modified, otherwise do not allow any changes to the document without invalidating the signature. Note that annotations can be used to obscure portions of a document and thereby affect the visual presentation of the document.

# **SOAP Object**

The SOAP object allows remote procedure calls to be made to a remote server from JavaScript. The SOAP 1.1 protocol (see <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/SOAP/">http://www.w3.org/TR/SOAP/</a> is used to marshall JavaScript parameters to a remote procedure call (either synchronously or asynchronously) and to unmarshall the result as a JavaScript object. The SOAP object also has the ability to communicate with Web Services described by the Web Services Description Language (WSDL—see <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/wsdl">http://www.w3.org/TR/wsdl</a>).

**SOAP Properties** 

Note: SOAP methods connect, request and response are available only for documents open in Acrobat Pro and Acrobat Std., and for documents with Form Export Rights ( ) open in Adobe Reader 6.0.

## **SOAP Properties**

### wireDump



If **true**, synchronous SOAP requests will cause the XML Request and Response to be dumped to the JavaScript Console. This is useful for debugging SOAP problems.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

### **SOAP Methods**

### connect



Takes the URL of a WSDL document (**curl**) and converts it to a JavaScript object with callable methods corresponding to the web service.

The parameters to the method calls and the return values obey the rules specified for the **SOAP.request** method.

#### **Parameters**

cURL	The URL of a WSDL document. The <b>cURL</b> parameter must be an HTTP or HTTPS URL.
	OF HITPS UKL.

#### Returns

The result value from **SOAP.connect** is a WSDL Service Proxy object with a JavaScript method corresponding to each operation in the WSDL document provided at the URL.

The parameters required for the method depend on the WSDL operation you are calling and how the operation encodes its parameters.

If the WSDL operation is using the SOAP RPC encoding (as described in Section 7 of the SOAP 1.1 Specification) then the arguments to the service method are the same as the parameter order in the WSDL document.

If the WSDL service is using the SOAP document/literal encoding then the function will have a single argument indicating the request message. The argument may be a JavaScript object literal describing the message or it may be either a string or a ReadStream Object with an XML fragment describing the message.

The return value of the service method will correspond to the return value of the WSDL operation.

#### **Exceptions**

SOAP Faults will cause a SOAPError exception to be thrown. If there is a problem at the networking level, such as an unavailable endpoint, a NetworkError will be thrown.

#### Example

A service WSDL Document URL is needed. These can be obtained from the "Round 2 Interop Services - using SOAP 1.2" section at the following URL: http://www.whitemesa.com/interop.htm.

```
var cURL = <get a URL for this service from</pre>
              http://www.whitemesa.com/interop.htm>;
  // Connect to the test service
  var service = SOAP.connect(cURL);
  // Print out the methods this service supports to the console
  for(var i in service) console.println(i);
  var cTestString = "This is my test string";
  // Call the echoString service -- it is an RPC Encoded method
  var result = service.echoString(cTestString);
  // This should be the same as cTestString
  console.println(result + " == " + cTestString);
  // Call the echoInteger service -- JavaScript doesn't support integers
  // so we make our own integer object.
  var oTestInt =
      soapType: "xsd:int",
      soapValue: "10"
  };
  var result = service.echoInteger(oTestInt);
  // This should be the same as oTestInt.soapValue
  console.println(result + " == " + oTestInt.soapValue);
This produces the following output:
```

```
echoBase64
echoBoolean
echoDate
echoDecimal
```

```
echoFloat
echoFloatArray
echoHexBinary
echoInteger
echoIntegerArray
echoPolyMorph
echoPolyMorphArray
echoPolyMorphStruct
echoString
echoStringArray
echoStruct
echoStruct
echoStructArray
echoVoid
This is my test string == This is my test string
```

## request



Initiates a remote procedure call (RPC) against the SOAP HTTP endpoint.

#### **Parameters**

cURL	The URL for a SOAP HTTP Endpoint.
oRequest	An object literal that specifies the remote procedure name and the parameters to call .
oAsync	(optional) An object literal indicating that the method invocation will occur asynchronously.
cAction	(optional) The SOAPAction header for the method.
bEncoded	(optional) Encode the request using the SOAP Encoding described in Section 5 of the SOAP 1.1 specification (the default is to use SOAP Encoding)
cNamespace	(optional) A namespace for the message schema when not using the SOAP Encoding (the <b>bEncoded</b> flag is <b>false</b> ). The default is to have no namespace.

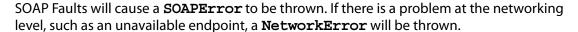
See the Additional Notes on the Parameters of SOAP.request.

### Returns

An object literal. See the Additional Notes on the Return Value

## **Exceptions**

SOAPError, NetworkError



### Additional Notes on the Parameters of SOAP.request

- **curl** is the URL for a SOAP HTTP Endpoint. The URL method must be one of
  - http—Connect to a server at a URI on a port. For example, http://serverName:portNumber/URI
  - https—Connect to a secured (SSL) server at a URI on a port.
     For example, https://serverName:portNumber/URI
- oRequest is an object literal that specifies the remote procedure name and the
  parameters to call. The object literal uses the fully qualified method name of the remote
  procedure as the key. The namespace should be separated from the method name by a
  colon; for example, if the namespace for the method is <a href="http://mydomain/methods">http://mydomain/methods</a> and
  the method name is <a href="echoString">echoString</a> () then the fully qualified name would be
  <a href="http://mydomain/methods:echoString">http://mydomain/methods:echoString</a>. The value of this key is an object literal, each key
  is a parameter of the method, and the value of each key is the value of the
  corresponding parameter of the method. For example:

```
oRequest: {
    "http://soapinterop.org/:echoString":{inputString: "Echo!"}
}
```

When passing parameters to a remote procedure, JavaScript types are bound to SOAP types automatically as listed in the table:

JavaScript Type	SOAP Type
String	xsd:string
Number	xsd:float
Date	xsd:dateTime
Boolean	xsd:boolean
ReadStream Object	SOAP-ENC:base64
Array	SOAP-ENC:Array
Other	No type information

Note: The xsd namespace refers to the XML Schema Datatypes namespace <a href="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema</a>). The SOAP - ENC namespace refers to the SOAP Encoding namespace <a href="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/</a>).

To pass parameters with a non-supported type, the parameter should be passed as an object literal. The keys and description of this object literal follow:

 soapType: This is the SOAP Type that will be used for the value when generating the SOAP message; this is useful when a datatype is needed other than the automatic datatype binding described above. The type should be namespace qualified using the <namespace>:<type> notation, for example

```
http://mydomain/types:myType
```

However the **xsd** (the XMLSchema Datatypes namespace), **xsi** (the XMLSchema Instance namespace) and SOAP-ENC (the SOAP Encoding namespace) namespaces are implicitly defined in the SOAP message so the **soapType** can use these, as in **xsd:int** for the XMLSchema Datatype Integer type.

- soapValue: This is the value that will be used when generating the SOAP message. It can be a string or a ReadStream Object. The soapValue is passed unescaped (i.e., will not be XML Entity escaped); for example "<" is not converted to "&It;" in the XML Message. Consequently the soapValue parameter can be a raw XML fragment which will be passed to the XML Message.</p>
- soapName: This is the element name that will be used when generating the SOAP message instead of the key name in the object literal.

For example, integers are not supported in JavaScript, but an integer parameter to a SOAP method can be constructed as follows:

```
var oIntParameter = {
    soapType: "xsd:int",
    soapValue: "1"
};
```

Later, the **oRequest** parameter for the **SOAP.request** method might be

```
oRequest:{
    "http://soapinterop.org/:echoInteger": {
        inputInteger: oIntParameter
    }
}
```

The Example that follows the description of the SOAP.request illustrates this technique.

- The oAsync object literal must have a function called response which will be called
  with two parameters (oResult and cURI) when the response returns. oResult is
  the same result object that would have been returned from the request call if it was
  called synchronously. curi is the URI of the endpoint that the request was made to.
- caction is the SOAPAction header for the method. The SOAPAction is a URN written to an HTTP header used by firewalls and servers to filter SOAP requests. The WSDL file for the SOAP service or the SOAP service description will usually describe the SOAPAction header required (if any).

#### ReadStream Object

A **ReadStream** Object is an object literal that represents a stream of data. The object literal should contain a function called **read**, which takes the form:

```
var readSteamObject = {
    read: function(nBytes) {...};
}
```

The read() method takes the number of bytes to read and returns a hex encoded string with the data from the stream. The read() method returns a zero length string to indicate end of stream. Alternatively, you can use the SOAP.streamFromString function to create a read stream.

#### Additional Notes on the Return Value

If there is no **oAsync** parameter (that is, a synchronous request) then **request** returns the result from the SOAP method. Otherwise, nothing is returned. The SOAP types in the result are mapped to JavaScript types as follows:

SOAP Type	JavaScript Type
xsd:string	String
xsd:integer	Number
xsd:float	Number
xsd:dateTime	Date
xsd:boolean	Boolean
xsd:hexBinary	ReadStream Object
xsd:base64Binary	ReadStream Object
SOAP-ENC:base64	ReadStream Object
SOAP-ENC:Array	Array
No Type Information	String

### Example

A service WSDL Document URL is needed. These can be obtained from the "Round 2 Interop Services - using SOAP 1.2" section at the following URL: <a href="http://www.whitemesa.com/interop.htm">http://www.whitemesa.com/interop.htm</a>.

**SOAP Methods** 

```
});
  var result =
  response["http://soapinterop.org/:echoStringResponse"]["return"];
  // This should be the same as cTestString
  console.println(result + " == " + cTestString);
  // Call the echoInteger SOAP method -- JavaScript doesn't support
  // integers so we make our own integer object.
  var oTestInt =
      soapType: "xsd:int",
      soapValue: "10"
  };
  var response = SOAP.request(
      cURL: cURL,
      oRequest: {
          "http://soapinterop.org/:echoInteger": {
              inputInteger: oTestInt
      },
      cAction: "http://soapinterop.org/"
  });
  var result =
  response["http://soapinterop.org/:echoIntegerResponse"]["return"];
  // This should be the same as oTestInt.soapValue
  console.println(result + " == " + oTestInt.soapValue);
This produces the following output:
  This is my test string == This is my test string
  10 == 10
```

### response



Behaves analogously to **request**, however no response is returned. This is useful for sending a message when a reply is not required.

#### **Parameters**

cURL	<ul> <li>The URL for a SOAP HTTP Endpoint. The URL method must be one of</li> <li>http—Connect to a server at a URI on a port. For example, <a href="http://serverName:portNumber/URI">http://serverName:portNumber/URI</a></li> <li>https—Connect to a secured (SSL) server at a URI on a port. For example, <a href="https://serverName:portNumber/URI">https://serverName:portNumber/URI</a></li> </ul>
oRequest	An object literal describing the request. It should be specified in the same way as for the <b>request()</b> method.
cAction	(optional) The SOAPAction header for the method. The SOAPAction is a URN written to an HTTP header used by firewalls and servers to filter SOAP requests. The WSDL file for the SOAP service or the SOAP service description will usually describe the SOAPAction header required (if any).
bEncoded	(optional) Encode the request using the SOAP Encoding described in Section 5 of the SOAP 1.1 specification (the default is to use SOAP Encoding)
cNamespace	(optional) A namespace for the message schema when not using the SOAP Encoding (the <b>bEncoded</b> flag is <b>false</b> ). The default is to have no namespace.

#### Returns

**Boolean** 

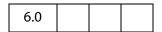
### **Exceptions**

If there is a problem at the networking level, such as an unavailable endpoint, a **NetworkError** will be thrown.

#### **Example**

See the example that follows the **SOAP.request** method.

#### streamDecode



This function allows the **oStream** object to be decoded with the specified encoding type, **cEncoder**. It returns a ReadStream Object (see **request**) which will have been decoded appropriately. Typically this be would used to access data returned as part of a SOAP method when it was encoded in Base64 or Hex encoding.

### **Parameters**

oStream	A stream object to be decoded with the specified encoding type.
cEncoder	Permissible values for this string are "hex" (for Hex encoded) and "base64" (Base 64 encoded).

#### Returns

ReadStream Object

### streamEncode

6.0			
-----	--	--	--

This function allows the **oStream** object to be encoded with the specified encoding type, **cEncoder**. It returns a ReadStream Object (see **request**) which will have the appropriate encoding applied. Typically this would used to pass data as part of a SOAP method when it must be encoded in Base64 or Hex encoding.

#### **Parameters**

oStream	A stream object to be encoded with the specified encoding type.
cEncoder	Permissible values for this string are "hex" (for Hex encoded) and "base64" (Base 64 encoded).

#### Returns

ReadStream Object

# streamFromString



This function converts a string to a ReadStream Object (see **request**). Typically this would be used to pass data as part of a SOAP method.

### **Parameters**

cString	The string to be converted	
---------	----------------------------	--

#### Returns

ReadStream Object

## stringFromStream

|--|

This function converts a ReadStream Object (see request) to a string. Typically, this would be used to examine the contents of a stream object returned as part of a response to a SOAP method.

#### **Parameters**

oStream

ReadStream Object to be converted.

#### Returns

String

# **Sound Object**



This object is the representation of a sound that is stored in the document. The array of all sound objects can be obtained from doc. sounds. See also doc methods getSound, importSound, and deleteSound.

# **Sound Properties**

#### name

The name associated with this sound object.

Type: String Access: R.

### **Example**

```
console.println("Dumping all sound objects in this document.");
var s = this.sounds;
for (var i = 0; i < this.sounds.length; i++)
      console.println("Sound[" + i + "]=" + s[i].name);</pre>
```

### **Sound Methods**

## play

Plays the sound asynchronously.

**Parameters** 

None

Returns

Nothing

### pause

Pauses the currently playing sound. If the sound is already paused then the sound play is resumed.

**Parameters** 

None

Returns

Nothing

### stop

Stops the currently playing sound.

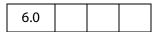
**Parameters** 

None

Returns

Nothing

# **Span Object**



A span object is used to represent a length of text and its associated properties in a rich text form field or annotation. The rich text value of a form field or annotation consists of an array of span objects representing the text and formatting of the annotation. It is important to note that the span objects are a copy of the rich text value of the field or annotation. Use the field.richValue, event.richValue(and richChange, richChangeEx), or annot.richContents to modify and reset the rich text value to update the field.

### **Span Properties**

## alignment

The horizontal alignment of the text. Alignment for a line of text is determined by the first span on the line. The values of alignment are

```
left
center
right
```

The default value is **left**.

Type: String

The example following superscript illustrates the usage of alignment.

Access: R/W.

## fontFamily

The font family used to draw the text. It is an array of family names to be searched for in order. The first entry in the array is the font name of the font to use; the second entry is an optional generic family name to use if an exact match of the first font is not found. The generic family names are

```
symbol, serif, sans-serif, cursive, monospace, fantasy
```

The default generic family name is sans-serif.

Type: Array Access: R/W.

#### Example

Set the **defaultStyle** font family for a rich text field.

```
f = this.getField("Text1");
style = f.defaultStyle;

// if Courier Std is not found on the user's system, use a monospace
style.fontFamily = ["Courier Std", "monospace"];
f.defaultStyle = style;
```

### fontStretch

Specifies the normal, condensed or extended face from a font family to be used to draw the text. The values of **fontStretch** are

```
ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded
```

The default value is **normal**.

Type: String Access: R/W.

# fontStyle

Specifies the text is drawn with an italic or oblique font.

italic normal

The default is **normal**.

Type: String Access: R/W.

## fontWeight

The weight of the font used to draw the text. For the purposes of comparison, normal is anything under 700 and bold is greater than or equal to 700. The values of **fontWeight** are

100,200,300,400,500,600,700,800,900

The default value is 400.

Type: Number Access: R/W.

#### text

The text within the span.

Type: String Access: R/W.

The example following **superscript** illustrates the usage of **text**.

### textColor

The RGB color to be used to draw the text. The value of **textColor** is a color array, see the Color Object for a description of color array. The default color is black.

Type: Color Array Access: R/W.

The example following **superscript** illustrates the usage of **textColor**.

### textSize

The point size of the text. The value of **textSize** can be any number between 0 and 32767 inclusive. A text size of zero means to use the largest point size that will allow all text data to fit in the field's rectangle.

The default text size is 12.0.

Type: Number Access: R/W.

The example following field.richValue illustrates the usage of textSize.

## strikethrough

If strikethrough is true, the text is drawn with a strikethrough. The default is false.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

## subscript

Specifies the text is subscript. If **true**, subscript text is drawn with a reduced point size and a lowered baseline. The default is **false**.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

## superscript

Specifies the text is superscript. If **true**, superscript text is drawn with a reduced point size and a raised baseline. The default is **false**.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

#### Example

Write rich text to a rich text field using various properties. See **field.richValue** for more details and examples.

```
var f = this.getField("myRichField");
// need an array to hold the span objects
var spans = new Array();
// each span object is an object, so we must create one
spans[0] = new Object();
spans[0].alignment = "center";
spans[0].text = "The answer is x";
spans[1] = new Object();
spans [1] .text = "2/3";
spans[1].superscript = true;
spans[2] = new Object();
spans[2].superscript = false;
spans[2].text = ". ";
spans[3] = new Object();
spans[3].underline = true;
spans[3].text = "Did you get it right?";
spans[3].fontStyle = "italic";
spans[3].textColor = color.red;
```

Spell Object

```
// now assign our array of span objects to the field using
// field.richValue
f.richValue = spans;
```

#### underline

If underline is true, the text is underlined. The default is false.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

The example following superscript illustrates the usage of underline.

# **Spell Object**



This object allows users to check the spelling of Comments and Form Fields and other spelling domains. To be able to use the **spell** object, the user must have installed the Acrobat Spelling plug-in and the spelling dictionaries.

## **Spell Properties**

### available



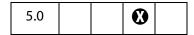
true if the spell object is available.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

#### **Example**

console.println("Spell checking available: " + spell.available);

# dictionaryNames

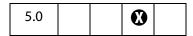


An array of available dictionary names. A subset of this array can be passed to **check**, **checkText**, and **checkWord**, and to **spellDictionaryOrder** to force the use of a specific dictionary or dictionaries and the order they should be searched.

A listing of valid dictionary names for the user's installation can be obtained by executing **spell.dictionaryNames** from the console.

Type: Array Access: R.

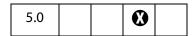
# dictionaryOrder



The dictionary array search order specified by the user on the Spelling Preferences panel. The Spelling plug-in will search for words first in the doc.spellDictionaryOrder array if it has been set for the document, and then it will search this array of dictionaries.

Type: Array Access: R.

### domainNames



The array of spelling domains that have been registered with the Spelling plug-in by other plug-ins. A subset of this array can be passed to **check** to limit the scope of the spell check.

Depending on the user's installation, valid domains can include:

Everything
Form Field
All Form Fields
Comment
All Comments

Type: Array Access: R.

# languages



This property returns the array of available ISO 639-2, 3166 language codes. A subset of this array can be passed to the **check**, **checkText**, **checkWord**, and **customDictionaryCreate** methods, and to the **doc.spellLanguageOrder** property to force the use of a specific language or languages and the order they should be searched.

Type: Array Access: R.

Depending on the user's installation, valid language codes can include:

Code	Description	Code	Description
ca	Catalan	it	Italian

Code	Description	Code	Description
da	Danish	no	Norwegian
nl	Dutch	nn	Nynorsk
en	English	pl	Polish
en-GB	English – UK	pt	Portuguese
fi	Finish	pt-BR	Portuguese-Brazilian
fr	French	es	Spanish
fr-CA	French-Canadian	ru	Russian
de	German	sv	Swedish
de-CH	German-Swiss		

### **Example**

List all available language codes.

console.println( spell.languages.toSource() );

## languageOrder



This property returns the dictionary search order as an array of ISO 639-2, 3166 language codes. This is the order specified by the user on the Spelling Preferences panel. The Spelling plug-in will search for words first in the **doc.spellLanguageOrder** array if it has been set for the document, and then it will search this array of languages.

Type: Array Access: R.

### Example

Get a listing of the dictionary search order.

console.println( spell.languageOrder.toSource() );

# **Spell Methods**

# addDictionary



Adds a dictionary to the list of available dictionaries.

A dictionary actually consists of four files: DDDxxxxx.hyp, DDDxxxxx.lex, DDDxxxxx.clx, and DDDxxxxx.env. The **cFile** parameter must be the device-independent path of the .hyp file. For example, "/c/temp/testdict/TST.hyp". Spelling will look in the parent directory of the TST.hyp file for the other three files. All four file names must start with the same unique 3 characters to associate them with each other, and they must end with the dot three extensions listed above, even on a Macintosh.

Note: Beginning with Acrobat 6.0, this method is no longer supported. The return value of this method is always **false**. Use the **customDictionaryOpen** method.

#### **Parameters**

cFile	The device-independent path to the dictionary files.
cName	The dictionary name used in the spelling dialog and can be used as the input parameter to the <b>check</b> , <b>checkText</b> , and <b>checkWord</b> .
bShow	(optional) When true (the default), Spelling combines the cName value with "User: " and shows that name in all lists and menus. For example if cName is "Test", Spelling adds "User: Test" to all lists and menus.  When false, Spelling does not show this custom dictionary in any lists or menus.

#### Returns

false

# addWord



Adds a new word to a dictionary. See also the **removeWord**.

Note: Internally, the Spell Check Object scans the user "Not-A-Word" dictionary and removes the word if it is listed there. Otherwise, the word is added to the user dictionary. The actual dictionary is not modified.

## **Parameters**

cWord	The new word to add.
cName	(optional) The dictionary name or language code. An array of the currently installed dictionaries can be obtained using <b>dictionaryNames</b> or <b>languages</b> .

#### Returns

true if successful, otherwise, false.

# check



Presents the Spelling dialog to allow the user to correct misspelled words in form fields, annotations, or other objects.

#### **Parameters**

aDomain	(optional) An array of document objects that should be checked by the Spelling plug-in, for example form fields or comments. When you do not supply an array of domains the "EveryThing" domain will be used. An array of the domains that have been registered can be obtained using the domainNames.
aDictionary	(optional) The array of dictionary names or language codes that the spell checker should use. The order of the dictionaries in the array is the order the spell checker will use to check for misspelled words. An array of the currently installed dictionaries can be obtained using spell.dictionaryNames or spell.languages. When this parameter is omitted the spellDictionaryOrder list will be searched followed by the dictionaryOrder list.

#### Returns

**true** if the user changed or ignored all of the flagged words. When the user dismisses the dialog before checking everything the method returns **false**.

# Example

```
var dictionaries = ["de", "French", "en-GB"];
var domains = ["All Form Fields", "All Annotations"];
if (spell.check(domains, dictionaries) )
    console.println("You get an A for spelling.");
else
    console.println("Please spell check this form before you submit.");
```

# checkText



Presents the spelling dialog to allow the user to correct misspelled words in the specified string.

# **Parameters**

cText	The string to check.
aDictionary	(optional) The array of dictionary names or language codes that the spell checker should use. The order of the dictionaries in the array is the order the spell checker will use to check for misspelled words. An array of the currently installed dictionaries can be obtained using spell.dictionaryNames or spell.languages. When this parameter is omitted the spellDictionaryOrder list will be searched followed by the dictionaryOrder list.

#### Returns

The result from the spelling dialog in a new string.

# Example

# checkWord



Checks the spelling of a specified word.

## **Parameters**

cWord	The word to check.
aDictionary	(optional) The array of dictionary names or language codes that the spell checker should use. The order of the dictionaries in the array is the order the spell checker will use to check for misspelled words. An array of the currently installed dictionaries can be obtained using spell.dictionaryNames or spell.languages. When this parameter is omitted the spellDictionaryOrder list will be searched followed by the dictionaryOrder list.

#### Returns

A **null** object if the word is correct, otherwise an array of alternative spellings for the unknown word.

# Example 1

```
var word = "subpinna"; /* misspelling of "subpoena" */
var dictionaries = ["English"];
var f = this.getField("Alternatives") // alternative spellings listbox
f.clearItems();
f.setItems(spell.checkWord(word, dictionaries));
```

# Example 2

The following script goes through the document and marks with a squiggle annot any misspelled word. The contents of the squiggle annot contains the suggested alternative spellings. The script can be executed from the console, as a mouse up action within the document, a menu, or as a batch sequence.

```
var ckWord, numWords;
for (var i = 0; i < this.numPages; i++ )</pre>
     numWords = this.getPageNumWords(i);
     for (\text{var } j = 0; j < \text{numWords}; j++)
            ckWord = spell.checkWord(this.getPageNthWord(i, j))
            if ( ckWord != null )
            {
                   this.addAnnot({
                          page: i,
                          type: "Squiggly",
                          quads: this.getPageNthWordQuads(i, j),
                          author: "A. C. Acrobat",
                          contents: ckWord.toString()
                   });
            }
     }
}
```

# custom Dictionary Close



Closes a custom dictionary that was opened using **customDictionaryOpen** or **customDictionaryCreate**.

#### **Parameters**

d.
c

#### Returns

true if successful, false on failure.

# customDictionaryCreate



Use this method to create a new custom dictionary file and add it to the list of available dictionaries.

**NOTE:** (Security **③**): This method is allowed only during console, menu or batch events.

#### **Parameters**

cName	Dictionary name used in the spelling dialog and can be used as the input parameter to <b>check</b> , <b>checkText</b> , and <b>checkWord</b> methods.
cLanguage	(optional) Use this parameter to associate this dictionary with a language. A list of available languages can be obtained from the spell.languages property.
bShow	(optional) If true, the default, spelling will combine the cName parameter with "User: " and show that name in all lists and menus. For Example, if cName is "Test", spelling will add "User: Test" to all lists and menus. When bShow is false, Spelling will not show this custom dictionary in any lists or menus.

## Returns

**true** if successful, **false** on failure. This method will fail if the user does not have read and write permission to this directory.

#### Example

Open this document, the *Acrobat JavaScript Scripting Reference*, in Acrobat and execute the following script in the console. This script goes through the bookmarks and extracts the first word of each bookmark. If that word is already in a dictionary, it is discarded. An unknown word—assumed to be the name of an Acrobat JavaScript object, property or method—is added into a newly created dictionary called "JavaScript".

```
spell.customDictionaryCreate("JavaScript", "en", true);
function GetJSTerms(bm, nLevel)
{
   var newWord = bm.name.match(re);
   var ckWord = spell.checkWord( newWord[0] );
```

# customDictionaryDelete



Use this method to close and delete a custom dictionary file that was opened via ccustomDictionaryOpen or customDictionaryCreate.

Note: (Security (S)): This method is allowed only during console, menu or batch events.

#### **Parameters**

cName

The name of the dictionary to be deleted. This is the name used when this dictionary was opened or created.

### Returns

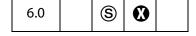
**true** if successful, **false** on failure. This method will fail if the user does not have sufficient file system permission.

## Example

Delete a custom dictionary.

spell.customDictionaryDelete("JavaScript");

# customDictionaryExport



This method will export a custom dictionary to a new file that was opened using the spell methods customDictionaryOpen or customDictionaryCreate.

The user will be prompted for an export directory. The custom dictionary will be saved there as a .clamfile using the dictionary name and the language specified on customDictionaryCreate. For example if the dictionary name is "JavaScript" and the

"en" language as specified when it was created then the export file name will be JavaScript-eng.clam.

Exported custom dictionaries can be used in subsequent **customDictionaryOpen** calls.

Note: (Security ⑤): This method is allowed only during console, menu or batch events.

#### **Parameters**

cName	The dictionary name used when this dictionary was opened or
	created.

#### Returns

**true** if successful, **false** on failure. This method will fail if the user does not have sufficient file system permission.

# Example

Export a custom dictionary for distribution to other users. The exported dictionary can then be sent to other users. (See the example that follows **customDictionaryCreate**.)

spell.customDictionaryExport("JavaScript");

# customDictionaryOpen



Use this method to add an custom export dictionary to the list of available dictionaries. See **customDictionaryExport**.

Note: A custom dictionary file can be created using the **customDictionaryCreate** and **customDictionaryExport** methods.

## **Parameters**

cDIPath	The device independent path to the custom dictionary file.
cName	Dictionary name used in the spelling dialog and can be used as the input parameter to <b>check</b> , <b>checkText</b> , and <b>checkWord</b> methods
bShow	(optional) If true, the default, Spelling will combine the cName parameter with "User: " and show that name in all lists and menus. For Example if cName is "Test", Spelling will add "User: Test" to all lists and menus. When bShow is false, Spelling will not show this custom dictionary in any lists or menus.

#### Returns

**true** if successful, **false** on failure. This method will fail if the user does not have read permission for the file.

# Example

This example continues the ones begun following **customDictionaryCreate** and **customDictionaryExport**.

Add an custom export dictionary to the list of available dictionaries. The user places the custom export dictionary any any folder for which there is read/write permission. One particular choice is the user dictionaries folder. This location of this folder can be obtained from the app.getPath method.

```
app.getPath("user", "dictionaries");
```

Once the export dictionary has been placed, listing it can be made automatic by adding some folder level JavaScript. The path to the user JavaScripts can be obtained by executing

```
app.getPath("user", "javascript");
Finally, create an .js file in this folder and add the line
  var myDictionaries = app.getPath("user", "dictionaries");
  spell.customDictionaryOpen( myDictionaries, "JavaScripts", true);
```

The next time Acrobat is started, the "JavaScript" dictionary will be open and available.

# ignoreAll



Adds or removes a word from the Spelling ignored-words list of the current document.

**Note:** A document must be open in the viewer or this method will throw an exception.

## **Parameters**

cWord	The word to be added or removed from the ignored list.
bIgnore	(optional) If <b>true</b> (the default), the word is added to the document ignored word list; if <b>false</b> , the word is removed from the ignored list.

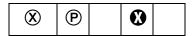
## Returns

**true** if successful. An exception is thrown if there is no document open in the viewer when this method is executed.

#### Example

```
var bIgnored = spell.ignoreAll("foo");
if (bIgnored) console.println("\"foo\" will be ignored);
```

# removeDictionary



Removes a user dictionary that was added via addDictionary.

**Note:** Beginning with Acrobat 6.0, this method is no longer supported. The return value of this method is always **false**. Use the **customDictionaryClose** method.

#### **Parameters**

cName	The name of the dictionary to remove. Must be the same name as was
	used with <b>addDictionary</b> .

#### Returns

false

## removeWord



Removes a word from a dictionary. Words cannot be removed from user dictionaries that were created using either **customDictionaryCreate** or **customDictionaryExport**.

See also addword.

Note: Internally the Spell Check object scans the user dictionary and removes the previously added word if it is there. Otherwise the word is added to the user's "Not-A-Word" dictionary. The actual dictionary is not modified.

#### **Parameters**

cWord	The word to remove.
cName	(optional) The dictionary name or language code. An array of currently installed dictionaries can be obtained using dictionaryNames or languages.

#### Returns

true if successful, false otherwise

# userWords



Gets the array of words a user has added to or removed from a dictionary. See also addWord and checkWord.

#### **Parameters**

cName	(optional) The dictionary name or language code. An array of currently installed dictionaries can be obtained using <b>dictionaryNames</b> or <b>languages</b> . If <b>cName</b> is not specified, the current default dictionary will be used. The current default dictionary is the first dictionary specified in the <b>Spelling</b> preferences dialog.
bAdded	(optional) When <b>true</b> , return the user's array of added words. When <b>false</b> , return the user's array of removed words. The default is <b>true</b> .

#### Returns

The user's array of added or removed words.

# Example

List the words added to the "JavaScript" dictionary. (See the example that follows the description of **customDictionaryCreate**.)

```
var aUserWords = spell.userWords({cName: "JavaScript"});
aUserWords.toSource();
```

# **Statement Object**



Use **statement** objects to execute SQL updates and queries, and retrieve the results of these operations. To create a statement object, use **connection.newStatement**.

See also:

- The Connection Object.
- The ADBC Object.
- Column Generic Object, ColumnInfo Generic Object, Row Generic Object, TableInfo Generic Object

# **Statement Properties**

# columnCount

The number of columns in each row of results returned by a query. It is undefined in the case of an update operation.

Type: Number

Access: R.

## rowCount

The number of rows affected by an update. It is *not* the number of rows returned by a query. Its value is undefined in the context of a query.

Type: Number

Access: R.

## Statement Methods

### execute

Executes an SQL statement through the context of the Statement object. On failure, **execute** throws an exception.

**Note:** There is no guarantee that a client can do anything on a statement if an execute has neither failed nor returned all of its data.

#### **Parameters**

cSQL

The SQL statment to execute.

### Returns

Nothing

## **Example**

```
statement.execute("Select * from ClientData");
```

If the name of the database table or column name contains spaces, they need to be enclosed in escaped quotes. For example:

```
var execStr1 = "Select firstname, lastname, ssn from \"Employee Info\"";
var execStr2 = "Select \"First Name\" from \"Client Data\"";
statement.execute(execStr1);
statement.execute(execStr2);
```

A cleaner solution would be to enclose the whole SQL string with single quotes, then table names and column names can be enclosed with double quotes.

```
var execStr3 = 'Select "First Name", "Second Name" from "Client Data" ';
statement.execute(execStr3);
```

See **getRow** and **nextRow** for extensive examples.

# getColumn

Obtains a **column** object representing the data in the specified column.

Note: Once a column is retrieved with one of these methods, future calls attempting to retrieve the same column may fail.

#### **Parameters**

nColumn	The column from which to get the data. May be a column number or a string, the name of the desired column (see the ColumnInfo Generic Object).
nDesiredType	(optional) Which of the ADBC JavaScript Types best represents the data in the column.

#### Returns

A Column Generic Object representing the data in the specified column, or **null** on failure.

# getColumnArray

Obtains an array of **column** objects, one for each column in the result set. A "best guess" is used to decide which of the **ADBC** JavaScript Types best represents the data in the column.

Note: Once a column is retrieved with one of these methods, future calls attempting to retrieve the same column may fail.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### **Returns**

An array of **column** objects, or **null** on failure as well as a zero-length array.

# getRow

Obtains a Row Generic Object representing the current row. This object contains information from each column. As for **getColumnArray**, column data is captured in the "best guess" format.

A call to **nextRow** should precede a call to **getRow**. Calling **getRow** twice, without an intervening call to **nextRow** yields a **null** return value for the second call to **getRow**.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

A Row Generic Object.

# **Example 1**

Every **Row** object contains a property for each column in a row of data. Consider the following example:

# Example 2

If the column name contains spaces, then the above syntax for accessing the row properties (for example,, row.firstname.value) does not work. Alternatively,

```
Connect = ADBC.newConnection("Test Database");
statement = Connect.newStatement();
var execStr = 'Select "First Name", "Second Name" from "Client Data" ';
statement.execute(execStr);
statement.nextRow();

// Populate this PDF file
this.getField("name.first").value = row["First Name"].value;
this.getField("name.last").value = row["Second Name"].value;
```

# nextRow

Obtains data about the next row of data generated by a previously executed query. This must be called following a call to **execute** to acquire the first row of results.

### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing. Throws an exception on **failure** (if, for example, there is no next row).

# Example

The following example is a rough outline of how to create a series of buttons and Document Level JavaScripts to browse a database and populate a PDF form.

For the **getNextRow** button, defined below, the **nextRow**() is used to retrieve the next row from the database, unless there is an exception thrown (indicating that there is no next row), in which case, we reconnect to the database, and use **nextRow**() to retrieve the first row of data (again).

```
/* Button Script */
// getConnected button
if (getConnected())
     populateForm(statement.getRow());
// a getNextRow button
try {
     statement.nextRow();
}catch(e){
    getConnected();
var row = statement.getRow();
populateForm(row);
/* Document Level JavaScript */
// getConnected() Doc Level JS
function getConnected()
     try {
           ConnectADBCdemo = ADBC.newConnection("ADBCdemo");
           if (ConnectADBCdemo == null)
                  throw "Could not connect";
           statement = ConnectADBCdemo.newStatement();
           if (statement == null)
                  throw "Could not execute newStatement";
           if (statement.execute("Select * from ClientData"))
                  throw "Could not execute the requested SQL";
           if (statement.nextRow())
                  throw "Could not obtain next row";
           return true;
     } catch(e) {
           app.alert(e);
           return false;
// populateForm()
    Maps the row data from the database, to a corresponding text field
in the PDF file. */
function populateForm(row)
     this.getField("firstname").value = row.FirstName.value;
     this.getField("lastname").value = row.LastName.value;
```

```
this.getField("address").value = row.Address.value;
this.getField("city").value = row.City.value;
this.getField("state").value = row.State.value;
this.getField("zip").value = row.Zipcode.value;
this.getField("telephone").value = row.Telephone.value;
this.getField("income").value = row.Income.value;
}
```

# **TableInfo Generic Object**

This generic JS object contains basic information about a table, and is returned by connection.getTableList. It contains the following properties.

Property	Туре	Access	Description
name	String	R	The identifying name of a table. This string could be used in SQL statements to identify the table that the tableInfo object is associated with.
description	String	R	A string that contains database-dependent information about the table.

# **Template Object**

Template objects are named pages within the document. These pages may be hidden or visible and can be copied or *spawned*. They are typically used to dynamically create content (for example, to add pages to an invoice on overflow).

See also the Doc Object **templates** property, and methods **createTemplate**, **getTemplate**, and **removeTemplate**.

# **Template Properties**

## hidden



Whether the template is hidden or not. Hidden templates cannot be seen by the user until they are spawned or are made visible. When an invisible template is made visible it is appended to the document.

Template Methods

**Note:** Setting this property in Adobe Reader (before 5.1) generates an exception. For Adobe 5.1 Reader and beyond, setting this property depends on Advanced Forms Feature document rights.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

#### name

|--|

The name of the template which was supplied when the template was created.

Type: String Access: R.

# **Template Methods**

# spawn

5.0	<b>©</b>	•	

Creates a new page in the document based on the template.

#### **Parameters**

nPage	(optional) The 0-based index of the page number after which or on which the new page will be created, depending on the value of <b>bOverlay</b> . The default is 0.
bRename	(optional) Whether form fields on the page should be renamed. The default is ${\tt true}$ .
bOverlay	(optional) When true (the default), the template is overlaid on the specified page. When false, it is inserted as a new page before the specified page.  To append a page to the document, set bOverlay to false and set nPage to the number of pages in the document.
	Note: For certified documents, or documents with "Advanced Form Features rights" ( ), the boverlay parameter is disabled; this means that a template cannot be overlaid for these types of documents.
oXObject	(optional, version 6.0) The value of this parameter is the return value of an earlier call to <b>spawn</b> .

#### Returns

Prior to Acrobat 6.0, this method returned nothing. Now, **spawn** returns an object representing the page contents of the page spawned. This return object can then be used as the value of the optional parameter **oxObject** for subsequent calls to **spawn**..

Note: Repeatedly spawning the *same* page can cause a large inflation in the file size. To avoid this file size inflation problem, **spawn** now returns an object that represents the page contents of the spawned page. This return value can be used as the value of the **oXObject** parameter in subsequent calls to the **spawn** method to spawn the same page.

## Example 1

This example spawns all templates and appends them one by one to the end of the document.

```
var a = this.templates;
for (i = 0; i < a.length; i++)
   a[i].spawn(this.numPages, false, false);
```

## Example 2 (version 6.0)

The following example spawns the same template 31 times using the **oXObject** parameter and return value. Using this technique avoids overly inflating the file size.

```
var t = this.templates;
var T = t[0];
var XO = T.spawn(this.numPages, false, false);
for (var i=0; i<30; i++) T.spawn(this.numPages, false, false, XO);</pre>
```

# Thermometer Object



This object is a combined status window/progress bar that indicates to the user that a lengthy operation is in progress. To acquire a **thermometer** object, use app.thermometer.

### **Example**

The following is a general example that illustrates how to use all properties and methods of the **thermometer** object.

Thermometer Properties

```
... process the page ...
}
t.end();
```

# **Thermometer Properties**

## cancelled

Whether the user wants to cancel the current operation. The user can indicate to the script the desire to terminate the operation by pressing the escape key on the Windows and Unix platforms and command-period on the Macintosh platform.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

# duration

Sets the value that corresponds to a full thermometer display. The thermometer is subsequently filled in by setting its **value**. The default duration is 100.

Type: Number Access: R/W.

## value

Sets the current value of the thermometer and updates the display. The allowed value ranges from 0 (empty) to the value set in the **duration**. For example, if the thermometer's duration is 10, the current value must be between 0 and 10, inclusive. If value is less than zero, it is set to zero. If value is greater than duration, it is set to duration.

Type: Number Access: R/W.

# text

Sets the text string that is displayed by the thermometer.

Type: String Access: R/W.

## Thermometer Methods

# begin

Initializes the thermometer and displays it with the current value as a percentage of the duration.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

**Nothing** 

# **Example**

Count words on each page of current document, report running total and use thermometer to track progress.

```
var t = app.thermometer; // acquire a thermometer object
t.duration = this.numPages;
t.begin();
var cnt=0;
for ( var i = 0; i < this.numPages; i++)
{
    t.value = i;
    t.text = "Processing page " + (i + 1);
    cnt += getPageNumWords(i);
    console.println("There are " + cnt + "words in this doc.");
    if (t.cancelled) break;
}
t.end();</pre>
```

# end

Draws the thermometer with its current value set to the thermometer's duration (a full thermometer), then removes the thermometer from the display.

#### **Parameters**

None

### Returns

Nothing

# **TTS Object**



The JavaScript **TTS** object allows users to transform text into speech. To be able to use the **TTS** object, the user's machine must have a Text-To-Speech engine installed on it. The Text-To-Speech engine will render text as digital audio and then "speak it". It has been implemented mostly with accessibility in mind but it could potentially have many other applications, bringing to life PDF documents.

TTS Properties

This is currently a Windows-only feature and requires that the MicroSoft Text to Speech engine be installed in the operating system.

The **TTS** object is present on both the Windows and Mac platforms (since it is a JavaScript object); however, it is disabled on the Mac.

Note: Acrobat 5.0 has taken a very different approach to providing accessibility for disabled users by integrating directly with popular screen readers. Some of the features and methods defined in 4.05 for the TTS object have been deprecated as a result as they conflict with the screen reader. The TTS object remains, however, as it still has useful functionality in its own right that might be popular for multi-media documents.

# **TTS Properties**

## available

**true** if the TTS object is available and the Text-To-Speech engine can be used.

Type: Boolean Access: R.

# Example

console.println("Text to speech available: " + tts.available);

# numSpeakers

The number of different speakers available to the current text to speech engine. See also the **speaker** and the **getNthSpeakerName**.

Type: Integer Access: R.

# pitch

Sets the baseline pitch for the voice of a speaker. The valid range for pitch is from 0 to 10, with 5 being the default for the mode.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

## soundCues



Deprecated. Now returns only false.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

# speaker

Allows users to specify different speakers with different tone qualities when performing text-to-speech. See also the numSpeakers and the getNthSpeakerName.

Type: String Access: R/W.

# speechCues



Deprecated. Now returns only false.

Type: Boolean Access: R/W.

# speechRate

Sets the speed at which text will be spoken by the Text-To-Speech engine. The value for **speechRate** is expressed in number of words per minute.

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

# volume

Sets the volume for the speech. Valid values are from 0 (mute) to 10 (loudest).

Type: Integer Access: R/W.

# **TTS Methods**

# getNthSpeakerName

Gets the *n*th speaker name in the currently installed text to speech engine (see also numSpeakers and speaker).

#### **Parameters**

nIndex The index of the desired speaker name.

#### Returns

The name of the specified speaker.

# Example

Enumerate through all of the speakers available.

```
for (var i = 0; i < tts.numSpeakers; i++) {
   var cSpeaker = tts.getNthSpeakerName(i);
   console.println("Speaker[" + i + "] = " + cSpeaker);
   tts.speaker = cSpeaker;
   tts.qText ("Hello");
   tts.talk();
}</pre>
```

# pause

Immediately pauses text-to-speech output on a TTS object. Playback of the remaining queued text can be resumed via **resume**.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

# qSilence

Queues a period of silence into the text.

#### **Parameters**

nDuration

The amount of silence in milliseconds.

#### Returns

**Nothing** 

# qSound

Puts the specified sound into the queue in order to be performed by **talk**. It accepts one parameter, **cSound**, from a list of possible sound cue names. These names map directly to sound files stored in the SoundCues folder, if it exists.

The SoundCues folder should exist at the program level for the viewer, for example, C:\Program Files\Adobe\Acrobat 5.0\SoundCues.

Note: Windows only—**qSound** can handle only 22KHz,16 bit PCM .wav files. These should be at least one second long in order to avoid a queue delay problem in MS SAPI. In case the sound lasts less than one second, it should be edited and have a silence added to the end of it.

## **Parameters**

cSound

The sound cue name to use.

#### Returns

Nothing

# qText

Puts text into the queue in order to be performed by talk.

## **Parameters**

cText

The text to convert to speech.

#### Returns

Nothing

# Example

tts.qText("Hello, how are you?");

## reset

Stops playback of current queued text and flushes the queue. Playback of text cannot be resumed via resume. Additionally, it resets all the properties of the TTS object to their default values.

## **Parameters**

None

## Returns

Nothing

# resume

Resumes playback of text on a paused TTS object.

#### **Parameters**

None

## Returns

Nothing

# stop

Stops playback of current queued text and flushes the queue. Playback of text cannot be resumed with **resume**.

### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

#### talk

Sends whatever is in the queue to be spoken by the Text-To-Speech engine. If text output had been paused, talk resumes playback of the queued text.

#### **Parameters**

None

#### Returns

Nothing

#### Example

```
tts.qText("Hello there!");
tts.talk();
```

# this Object

In JavaScript the special keyword **this** refers to the current object. In Acrobat the current object is defined as follows:

- In an object method, it is the object to which the method belongs.
- In a constructor function, it is the object being constructed.
- In a function defined in one of the Folder Level JavaScripts files, it is undefined. It is recommended that calling functions pass the document object to any function at this level that needs it.
- In a Document level script or Field level script it is the document object and therefore can be used to set or get document properties and functions.

For example, assume that the following function was defined at the Plug-in folder level:

```
function PrintPageNum(doc)
{    /* Print the current page number to the console. */
    console.println("Page = " + doc.page);
}
```

The following script outputs the current page number to the console (twice) and then prints the page:

```
/* Must pass the document object. */
PrintPageNum(this);
/* Same as the previous call. */
console.println("Page = " + this.pageNum);
/* Prints the current page. */
this.print(false, this.pageNum, this.pageNum);
```

## **Variable and Function Name Conflicts**

Variables and functions that are defined in scripts are parented off of the *this* object. For example:

```
var f = this.getField("Hello");
is equivalent to
  this.f = this.getField("Hello");
```

with the exception that the variable f can be garbage collected at any time after the script is run.

Acrobat JavaScript programmers should avoid using property and method names from the **Doc Object** as variable names. Use of method names when after the reserved word "var" will throw an exception, as the following line illustrates:

```
var getField = 1; // TypeError: redeclaration of function getField
```

Use of property names will not throw an exception, but the value of the property may not be altered if the property refers to an object:

```
// "title" will return "1", but the document will now be named "1".
var title = 1;

// property not altered, info still an object
var info = 1; // "info" will return [object Info]
```

The following is an example of avoiding variable name clash.

```
var f = this.getField("mySignature"); // uses the ppklite sig handler
// use "Info" rather than "info" to avoid a clash
var Info = f.signatureInfo();

// some standard signatureInfo properties
console.println("name = " + Info.name);
```

# **Util Object**

A static JavaScript object that defines a number of utility methods and convenience functions for string and date formatting and parsing.

# **Util Methods**

# printf

Formats one or more values as a string according to a format string. This is similar to the C function of the same name. This method converts and formats incoming arguments into a result string according to a format string (cFormat).

The format string consists of two types of objects:

- Ordinary characters, which are copied to the result string
- Conversion specifications, each of which causes conversion and formatting of the next successive argument to printf().

Each conversion specification is constructed as follows:

%[,nDecSep] [cFlags] [nWidth] [.nPrecision] cConvChar

The following table describes the components of a conversion specification.

nDecSep	Preceded by a comma character (,), is a digit from 0 to 3 which indicates the decimal/separator format:  • 0 - comma separated, period decimal point.  • 1 - no separator, period decimal point.  • 2 - period separated, comma decimal point.  • 3 - no separator, comma decimal point.
cFlags	<ul> <li>Only valid for numeric conversions and consists of a number of characters (in any order), which will modify the specification:</li> <li>+ - specifies that the number will always be formatted with a sign.</li> <li>space - if the first character is not a sign, a space will be prefixed.</li> <li>0 - specifies padding to the field with leading zeros.</li> <li># - which specifies an alternate output form. For f the output will always have a decimal point.</li> </ul>
nWidth	A number specifying a minimum field width. The converted argument will be formatted in so that it is at least this many characters wide, including the sign and decimal point, and may be wider if necessary. If the converted argument has fewer characters than the field width it will be padded on the left to make up the field width. The padding character is normally a space, but is 0 if zero padding flag is present.
nPrecision	A number, preceded by a period character (.), which specifies the number of digits after the decimal point for float conversions.

#### cConvChar

#### One of:

- d integer, interpret the argument as an integer (truncating if necessary).
- f float, interpret the argument as a number.
- s string, interpret the argument as a string.
- x hexadecimal, interpret the argument as an integer (truncating if necessary) and format in unsigned hexadecimal notation.

#### **Parameters**

cFormat	The format string to use.	
---------	---------------------------	--

## Returns

A result string (cResult) formatted as specified.

## Example

```
var n = Math.PI * 100;
console.clear();
console.show();
console.println(util.printf("Decimal format: %d", n));
console.println(util.printf("Hex format: %x", n));
console.println(util.printf("Float format: %.2f", n));
console.println(util.printf("String format: %s", n));
```

## Output

Decimal format: 314 Hex format: 13A Float format: 314.16

String format: 314.159265358979

# printd

Formats a date. Valid string format values for the cFormat parameter are as follows:

String	Effect	Example	Version
mmmm	Long month	September	
mmm	Abbreviated month	Sept	
mm	Numeric month with leading zero	09	
m	Numeric month without leading zero	9	
dddd	Long day	Wednesday	
ddd	Abbreviated day	Wed	

String	Effect	Example	Version
dd	Numeric date with leading zero 03		
d	Numeric date without leading zero	3	
уууу	Long year	1997	
уу	Abbreviate Year	97	
НН	24 hour time with leading zero	09	
Н	24 hour time without leading zero	9	
hh	12 hour time with leading zero	09	
h	12 hour time without leading zero	9	
MM	minutes with leading zero 08		
М	minutes without leading zero 8		
SS	seconds with leading zero	05	
S	seconds without leading zero	5	
tt	am/pm indication am		
t	single digit am/pm indication a		
j	Japanese Emperor Year (abbreviated)		6.0
jj	Japanese Emperor Year		6.0
\	use as an escape character		

A variety of addition "quick" formats are possible using numeric values.

Value	Description	Example	Verson
0	PDF date format	D:20000801145605+07'00'	5.0
1	Universal	2000.08.01 14:56:05 +07'00'	5.0
2	Localized string	2000/08/01 14:56:05	5.0

#### **Parameters**

cFormat	The format to use; a string or a number.
oDate	The date to format.

#### Returns

The formatted date string.

# Example

To format the current date in long format, for example, you would use the following script:

```
var d = new Date();
console.println(util.printd("mmmmm dd, yyyy", d));
```

# Example (Version 5.0)

```
// display date in a local format
var d = new Date();
console.println(util.printd(2, d));
```

# Example (Version 6.0)

```
var d = new Date();
console.println(util.printd("jj", d));
```

# printx

Formats a source string, **cSource**, according to a formatting string, **cFormat**. A valid format for **cFormat** is any string which may contain special masking characters:

Value	Effect
?	Copy next character.
X	Copy next alphanumeric character, skipping any others.
Α	Copy next alpha character, skipping any others.
9	Copy next numeric character, skipping any others.
*	Copy the rest of the source string from this point on.
\	Escape character.
>	Uppercase translation until further notice.
<	Lowercase translation until further notice.
=	Preserve case until further notice (default).

#### **Parameters**

cFormat	The formatting string to use.
cSource	The source string to use.

#### Returns

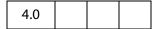
The formatted string.

# **Example**

To format a string as a U.S. telephone number, for example, use the following script:

```
var v = "aaa14159697489zzz";
v = util.printx("9 (999) 999-9999", v);
console.println(v);
```

# scand



Converts the supplied date, cDate, into a JavaScript date object according to rules of the supplied format string, cFormat. This routine is much more flexible than using the date constructor directly.

Note: Given a two digit year for input, scand resolves the ambiguity as follows: if the year is less than 50 then it is assumed to be in the 21st century (that is, add 2000), if it is greater than or equal to 50 then it is in the 20th century (add 1900). This heuristic is often known as the Date Horizon.

#### **Parameters**

cFormat	The rules to use for formatting the date. <b>cFormat</b> uses the same syntax as found in <b>printd</b> .
cDate	The date to convert.

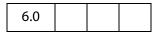
#### Returns

The converted **date** object.

## Example

```
/* Turn the current date into a string. */
var cDate = util.printd("mm/dd/yyyy", new Date());
console.println("Today's date: " + cDate);
/* Parse it back into a date. */
var d = util.scand("mm/dd/yyyy", cDate);
/* Output it in reverse order. */
console.println("Yet again: " + util.printd("yyyy mmm dd", d));
```

# spansToXML



This method converts an array of Span Objects into an XML(XFA) String as described in the PDF 1.5 Specification.

#### **Parameters**

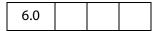
An array of Span Objects

An array of span objects to be converted into an XML string.

#### Returns

String

# xmlToSpans



This method converts an XML(XFA) String as described in the PDF 1.5 Specification to an array of span objects suitable for specifying as the richValue or richContents of a field or annotation.

#### **Parameters**

a string

An XML (XFA) string to be converted to an array of Span Object.

#### Returns

The converted date object.

## Example

This example gets the value of a rich text field, turns all of the text blue, converts it to an XML string and then prints it to the console

```
var f = getField("Text1");
var spans = f.richValue;
for(var index = 0; index < spans.length; index++)
{
    spans[index].textColor = color.blue;
}
console.println(util.spansToXML(spans));</pre>
```

# **XFA Object**

6.0.2			
-------	--	--	--

The XFA object corresponds to the appModel in the XFA Scripting reference. All the XFA documents are located at

http://partners.adobe.com/asn/tech/pdf/xml formspec.jsp.

# Acrobat JavaScript Scripting Reference XFA Object

# Acrobat JavaScript Scripting Reference XFA Object



# **New Features and Changes**

This section summarizes the new features and changes introduced in Acrobat 6.0 and in Acrobat 5.0.

# **Acrobat 6.0 Changes**

#### Safe Path

An important new security posture Acrobat has taken concerns all JavaScript methods that write data to the local hard drive based on a path passed to it by one of its parameters. All paths are required to a *safe path*: For windows, the path cannot point to a system critical folder, for example, a root, windows or system directory. However, this is not the only requirement for a path to be safe; a path is also subject to certain, unspecified tests as well.

For many of the methods in question, the file name must have an extension appropriate to the type of data that is to be saved; some methods may have a no-overwrite restriction. These additional restrictions are noted in the documentation.

Generally, when a path is judged to be "not safe", a **NotAllowedError** (see the Error Objects) exception is thrown and the method fails.

#### Introduced in Acrobat 6.0

The following properties and methods are introduced in Acrobat 6:

ADBC Object	SQL Types
AlternatePresentation Object	properties:     active     type methods:     start     stop

Annot Object	properties:    borderEffectIntensity    borderEffectStyle    inReplyTo    richContents    toggleNoView methods:    getStateInModel    transitionToState
App Object	properties:     fromPDFConverters     printColorProfiles     printerNames     runtimeHighlight     runtimeHighlightColor     thermometer     viewerType methods:     addToolButton     getPath     mailGetAddrs     newFDF     openFDF     popUpMenuEx     removeToolButton
Bookmark Object	methods: setAction
Catalog Object	properties:     isIdle     jobs methods:     getIndex     remove
Certificate Object	properties:  keyUsage  usage
Collab Object	methods:  addStateModel  removeStateModel

Connection Object	methods:
Dbg Object	properties:
- 1 <b>3</b> - 1 <b>3</b>	bps
	methods:
	c
	cb
	q
	sb
	si
	sn
	SO
	sv
Directory Object	properties:
	info
	methods:
	connect
DirConnection Object	properties:
	canList
	canDoCustomSearch
	canDoCustomUISearch
	canDoStandardSearch
	groups
	name
	uiName
	methods:
	search
	setOutputFields

Doc Object	properties:
	alternatePresentations
	documentFileName
	metadata
	permStatusReady
	methods:
	addLink
	addRecipientListCryptFilter
	addScript
	encryptForRecipients
	exportAsText
	exportXFAData
	getLegalWarnings
	getLinks
	getOCGs
	getPrintParams
	importXFAData
	newPage
	removeLinks
	setAction
	setPageAction
	setPageTabOrder
Error Objects	properties:
	fileName
	lineNumber
	message
	name
	methods:
	toString
Event Object	properties:
	fieldFull
	richChange
	richChangeEx
	richValue

FDF Object	properties:
TDI Object	deleteOption
	isSigned
	numEmbeddedFiles
	methods:
	addContact
	addEmbeddedFile
	addRequest
	close
	mail
	save
	signatureClear
	signatureSign
	signatureValidate
Field Object	
Field Object	properties: buttonFitBounds
	comb
	commitOnSelChange defaultStyle
	radiosInUnison
	richText
	richValue
	rotation
	methods:
	getLock
	setLock
	signatureGetSeedValue
	signatureSetSeedValue
Index Object	methods:
	build
Link Object	properties:
,	borderColor
	borderWidth
	highlightMode
	rect
	methods:
	setAction

OCG Object	properties:
	name
	state
	methods:
	setAction
printParams Object	properties:
	binaryOK
	bitmapDPI
	color0verride
	colorProfile
	constants
	downloadFarEastFonts
	fileName
	firstPage
	flags
	fontPolicy
	gradientDPI
	interactive
	lastPage
	pageHandling
	pageSubset
	printAsImage
	printContent
	printerName
	psLevel
	rasterFlags
	reversePages
	tileLabel
	tileMark
	tileOverlap
	tileScale
	transparencyLevel
	usePrinterCRD
	useT1Conversion
Report Object	properties:
	style

Search Object	properties:
	docInfo
	docText
	docXMP
	bookmarks
	ignoreAsianCharacterWidth
	jpegExif
	legacySearch
	markup
	matchWholeWord
	wordMatching
Security Object	methods:
	chooseRecipientsDialog
	exportToFile
	importFromFile
SecurityHandler Object	properties:
	digitalIDs
	directories
	directoryHandlers
	signAuthor
	signFDF
	methods:
	newDirectory
SOAP Object	properties:
	wireDump
	methods:
	connect
	request
	response
	streamDecode
	streamEncode
	streamFromString
	stringFromStream

Span Object	properties:
Span Soject	alignment
	fontFamily
	fontStretch
	fontStyle
	fontWeight
	text
	textColor
	textSize
	strikethrough
	subscript
	superscript
	underline
Spell Object	properties:
	languages
	languageOrder
	methods:
	customDictionaryClose
	customDictionaryCreate
	customDictionaryExport
	customDictionaryOpen
	ignoreAll
Thermometer Object	properties:
	cancelled
	duration
	value
	text
	methods:
	begin
	end
Util Object	methods:
	printd
	spansToXML
	xmlToSpans



## Changed or Enhanced Objects, Methods, and Properties

The following properties and methods have been changed or enhanced:

App Object	methods:
	addMenuItem
	alert
	listMenuItems
	listToolbarButtons
	response
Doc Object	properties:
	layout
	zoomType
	methods:
	createDataObject
	exportAsFDF
	exportAsXFDF
	exportDataObject
	flattenPages
	<pre>getField(see Extended Methods)</pre>
	getURL
	importDataObject
	importIcon
	print
	saveAs
	spawnPageFromTemplate
	submitForm
Event Object	properties:
	changeEx
Field Object	properties:
	name
	methods:
	buttonImportIcon
	signatureInfo
	signatureSign
	signatureValidate

Global Object	Persistent global data only applies to variables of type Boolean, Number or String. Acrobat 6.0 has reduced the maximum size of global persistent variables from 32 k to 2-4 k. Any data added to the string after this limit is dropped.
Search Object	methods: query
SecurityHandler Object	The following were introduced in Acrobat 5.0 as properties and methods of the <b>PPKLite Signature Handler Object</b> . In Acrobat 6.0 they are properties and methods of the SecurityHandler <b>Object</b> All of these have new descriptions, and some have additional parameters.
	Note: When signing using JavaScript methods, the user's digital signature profile must be a.pfx file, not an .apf, as in prior versions of Acrobat. To convert an .apf profile to the new .pfx type, use the UI (Advanced > Manage Digital IDs > My Digital ID Files > Select My Digital ID File) to import the .apf profile.
	properties:
	appearances
	isLoggedIn
	loginName
	loginPath
	name
	signInvisible
	signVisible
	uiName
	methods:
	login
	logout
	newUser
	setPasswordTimeout
Template Objectt	methods:
•	spawn

#### **Extended Methods**

The doc.getField method has been extended in Acrobat 6.0 so that it retrieves the field object of individual widgets. See Field Access from JavaScript for a discussion of widgets and how to work with them.

# Deprecated in Acrobat 6.0

Search Object	properties: soundex thesaurus	
Spell Object	methods: addDictionary removeDictionary	

#### Introduced in Acrobat 6.0.2

The following properties and methods are introduced in Acrobat 6.0.2:

XFA Object

# Acrobat 5.0 Changes

## **Introduced in Acrobat 5.0**

ADBC Object	methods:	
	getDataSourceList	
	newConnection	
Annot Object	properties:	
	alignment	
	AP	
	arrowBegin	
	arrowEnd	
	author	
	contents	
	doc	
	fillColor	
	hidden	
	modDate	
	name	
	noView	
	page	
	point	
	points	
	popupRect	
	print	
	rect	
	readOnly	
	rotate	
	strokeColor	
	textFont	
	type	
	soundIcon	
	width	
	methods:	
	destroy	
	getProps	
	setProps	

App Object	properties:
	activeDocs
	fs
	plugIns
	viewerVariation
	methods:
	addMenuItem
	addSubMenu
	clearInterval
	clearTimeOut
	listMenuItems
	listToolbarButtons
	newDoc
	openDoc
	popUpMenu
	setInterval
	setTimeOut
Bookmark Object	properties:
	children
	color
	doc
	name
	open
	parent
	style
	methods:
	createChild
	execute
	insertChild
	remove
Color Object	methods:
	convert
	equal
Connection Object	methods:
	newStatement
	getTableList
	getColumnList

Data Object	properties:	
	creationDate	
	modDate	
	MIMEType	
	name	
	path	
	size	
Doc Object	properties:	
	bookmarkRoot	
	disclosed (5.0.5)	
	icons	
	info	
	layout	
	securityHandler	
	selectedAnnots	
	sounds	
	templates	
	URL	
	methods:	
	addAnnot	
	addField	
	addIcon	
	addThumbnails	
	addWeblinks	
	bringToFront	
	closeDoc	
	createDataObject	
	createTemplate	
	deletePages	
	deleteSound	
	exportAsXFDF	
	exportDataObject	
	extractPages	
	flattenPages	
	getAnnot	
	getAnnots	
	getDataObject	
	getIcon	
	getPageBox	
	getPageLabel	

# New Features and Changes

Acrobat 5.0 Changes

getPageNthWord getPageNthWordQuads getPageRotation getPageTransition getSound importAnXFDF importDataObject importIcon importSound importTextData insertPages movePage print removeDataObject removeField removeIcon removeTemplate removeThumbnails removeWeblinks replacePages saveAs selectPageNthWord setPageBoxes setPageLabels setPageRotations setPageTransitions submitForm syncAnnotScan properties: changeEx keyDown

**Event Object** 

targetName

Field Object	properties:
	buttonAlignX
	buttonAlignY
	buttonPosition
	buttonScaleHow
	buttonScaleWhen
	currentValueIndices
	doNotScroll
	doNotSpellCheck
	exportValues
	fileSelect
	multipleSelection
	rect
	strokeColor
	submitName
	valueAsString
	methods:
	browseForFileToSubmit
	buttonGetCaption
	buttonGetIcon
	buttonSetCaption
	buttonSetIcon
	checkThisBox
	defaultIsChecked
	isBoxChecked
	isDefaultChecked
	setAction
	signatureInfo
	signatureSign
	signatureValidate
FullScreen Object	properties:
	backgroundColor
	clickAdvances
	cursor
	defaultTransition
	escapeExits
	isFullScreen
	loop
	timeDelay
	transitions
	usePageTiming
	useTimer

Global Object	methods: subscribe
Identity Object	properties:     corporation     email     loginName     name
Index Object	properties:  available  name  path  selected
PlugIn Object	properties:     certified     loaded     name     path     version
PPKLite Signature Handler Object (now listed under the SecurityHandler Object)	properties  appearances isLoggedIn loginName loginPath name signInvisible signVisible uiName methods: login logout newUser setPasswordTimeout

Report Object	properties:  absIndent  color  absIndent  methods:	
	breakPage	
	divide	
	indent	
	outdent	
	open	
	mail	
	Report	
	save	
	writeText	
Search Object	properties:	
	available	
	indexes	
	markup	
	maxDocs	
	proximity	
	refine	
	soundex	
	stem	
	methods:	
	addIndex	
	getIndexForPath	
	query	
	removeIndex	
Security Object	properties:	
	handlers	
	validateSignaturesOnOpen	
	methods:	
	getHandler	

Spell Object	properties:	
	available	
	dictionaryNames	
	dictionaryOrder	
	domainNamess	
	methods:	
	addDictionary	
	addWord	
	check	
	checkText	
	checkWord	
	removeDictionary	
	removeWord	
	userWords	
Statement Object	properties:	
	columnCount	
	rowCount	
	methods:	
	execute	
	getColumn	
	getColumnArray	
	getRow	
	nextRow	
Template Object	properties:	
	hidden	
	name	
	methods:	
	spawn	

# Modified in Acrobat 5.0

- The console can act as an editor and can execute JavaScript code.
- The following properties and methods have been changed or enhanced:

App Object	language execMenuItem
Doc Object	exportAsFDF print submitForm
Event Object	type

Field Object	textFont value
	buttonImportIcon
	getItemAt
Util Object	printd

• The section related to Event Object has been greatly enhanced to facilitate better understanding of the Acrobat JavaScript Event model.

## Deprecated in Acrobat 5.0

The following properties and methods have been deprecated:

App Object	fullscreen numPlugIns getNthPlugInName
Doc Object	author creationDate creationDate keywords modDate numTemplates producer title getNthTemplate spawnPageFromTemplate
Field Object	hidden
TTS Object	soundCues speechCues

## **Modified in Acrobat 5.05**

- A new symbol has been added to the quick bar denoting which methods are missing from Acrobat™ Approval™.
- In the Doc Object, the property **disclosed** has been added.



A new column has been added to the Quick Bars that summarize availability, and the meanings of the fourth and fifth columns has changed. They now indicate the availability of a property or method in the Adobe Reader and Acrobat Approval respectively.

- The symbols that appear in the fourth column indicate whether a property or method is available in Adobe Reader, and also whether access depends on document rights in the Acrobat 5.1 Reader.
- The fifth column indicates whether a property or method is available in Acrobat Approval.

Access to the following properties and methods has changed for the Adobe 5.1 Reader:

Annot Object	properties:     alignment AP     arrowBegin     arrowEnd     author     contents     doc     fillColor     hidden methods:     destroy     getProps     setProps	modDate name noView page point points popupRect print	rect readOnly rotate strokeColor textFont type soundIcon width
Doc Object	properties:     selectedAnnots methods:     addAnnot     addField     exportAsFDF     exportAsXFDF     getAnnot     getAnnots     getNthTemplate     importAnFDF	<pre>importAnXFDF importDataObject mailDoc mailForm spawnPageFromTemplate submitForm syncAnnotScan</pre>	
Template Object	methods:		

# **New Features and Changes**

Acrobat 5.0 Changes